The Colloquial Series  
Series Adviser: Gary King

The following languages are available in the Colloquial series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albanian</td>
<td>Latvian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amharic</td>
<td>Lithuanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic (Levantine)</td>
<td>Malay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic of Egypt</td>
<td>Mongolian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic of the Gulf and</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>Panjabi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basque</td>
<td>Persian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgarian</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Cambodian</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Cantonese</td>
<td>Portuguese of Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Chinese</td>
<td>Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatian and Serbian</td>
<td>* Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>Scottish Gaelic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>Slovak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Slovene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonian</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>* Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Spanish of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Tamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>* Thai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>Ukrainian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icelandic</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>* Vietnamese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accompanying cassette(s) (*and CDs) are available for the above titles. They can be ordered through your bookseller, or send payment with order to Taylor & Francis/Routledge Ltd, ITPS, Cheriton House, North Way, Andover, Hants SP10 5BE, UK, or to Routledge Inc, 29 West 35th Street, New York NY 10001, USA.

COLLOQUIAL CD-ROMs  
Multimedia Language Courses  
Available in: Chinese, French, Portuguese and Spanish
Contents

Introduction

1 en peeru Murugan
   My name is Murugan 9

2 naan viṭṭukku pooreen
   I’m going home 25

3 enna veṇum?
   What would you like? 39

4 haloo, naan Smith peesureen
   Hello, this is Smith 52

5 mannikkaṇum, taamadamaa varradukku
   I am sorry that I am late.
   (Lit: Excuse me for coming late) 66

6 Mahabalipuram poovamaa?
   Shall we go to Mahabalipuram? 85

7 niinga enge pooriinga?
   Where are you going? 100

8 niinga eppa Indiyaavukku vandiinga?
   When did you come to India? 117

9 niinga pootturukkira ḍras
   The clothes you are wearing 133

10 neettu oru kalyaanattukku pooyirundeen
    Yesterday I went to a wedding 145
11 nii enne paakka varakkudqadaa
Shouldn’t you come to see me?
12 ende uuru Yaazppoaaqam
I’m from Jaffna
13 inda edqattukku epqij pooradu?
How do I get to this place?
14 enna sirikkiree?
What are you laughing at?
15 naan Tamiznaattule renqdu naaldaan
irukka muqiyum
I can be in Tamil Nadu for just a couple of days
16 Tamizle oru siranda nuulu
A famous book in Tamil

The Tamil alphabet 225
Grammatical summary 227
Key to exercises 236
Tamil–English glossary 275
English–Tamil glossary 295
Index of grammatical terms 312
Introduction

Where Tamil is spoken

The number of speakers of Tamil worldwide is in excess of 65 million. The two principal homelands of the language are India, where it is the mother tongue of 87 per cent of the population of the state of Tamil Nadu in the south-east of the country, and Sri Lanka, where a quarter of the inhabitants are Tamil speakers. In the northern and eastern provinces of Sri Lanka, Tamil speakers are in the majority. During the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, considerable numbers of Tamilians migrated from both India and Sri Lanka to other countries. These countries include Malaysia, Singapore, Mauritius, Fiji, South Africa, the United Kingdom, Germany, the United States, and Canada.

The history of the language

Tamil has a very long recorded history. Inscriptions in the language date back to the middle of the third century BC, and the earliest Tamil poetry – some of the finest poetry ever written – is thought to have been produced not less than two millennia ago. Good modern translations of the lyrical and bardic poetry of this so-called Sangam age are available in English.

The hundreds of languages spoken in India belong to four distinct language families, of which the two with the largest numbers of speakers are Indo-Aryan and Dravidian. The former are related to the languages of western Europe as members of the larger Indo-European family. The thirty or more Dravidian languages of which Tamil is one are not so related. There has, however, been mutual influence, particularly through the borrowing of words. Modern Tamil, especially the spoken variety, also makes use of a number of English words, as you will see as you progress through this book.
Enjoying Tamil culture

Tamil has a very rich culture, and a visit to Tamil Nadu is particularly rewarding from this point of view alone. One of the dialogues in this volume relates to the renowned rock sculptures and monolithic temples near the shore of the Bay of Bengal at Mahabalipuram – carved in the seventh century. Somewhat later comes the magnificent Dravidian style architecture of the great temples, with their towering gopurams, that are to be found in ancient cities throughout the state. The history of Tamil sculpture is a study in itself. Stone is the more commonly used medium, but bronze too has been used over a long period, notably for sculptures of Siva as Nataraja, Lord of the Dance. One famous temple, at Chidambaram, has carvings of poses in the unique Tamil classical dance form – bharatha natyam. Dance recitals in this style are given throughout the year, but the most opportune time to see them is in December in Chennai (Madras), where each year there is a great festival of dance and of classical music, both vocal and instrumental. There is a thriving film industry too, and the production of films in Tamil is second in India only to that of Hindi films.

Quite a different aspect of life in Tamil Nadu relates to the fact the state is in the forefront of information technology. Coinciding with the dawn of a new millennium is the creation of a new science city at Taramani in Chennai.

Colloquial and written Tamil

The language of writing differs considerably from the language of everyday conversation – so much so that there is no universally accepted way of writing the colloquial variety in Tamil script. This book concentrates on the colloquial language, but devotes a modest amount of space to introducing the written language, on the assumption that learners will want at the very least to decipher signs they might see in travelling in Tamil-speaking parts of the world. What we are calling written language is also the language of formal speech – as in platform speaking, lecturing, reading news bulletins on the radio or television, and so on. A knowledge of this formal style is inadequate for anyone who wishes to converse, whether it is to ask the way or to buy a train ticket, a meal, or a postage stamp. Formal speech and writing on the one hand and colloquial speech on the other differ from each other in a number
of ways, for instance, in the important grammatical endings that are added to nouns and verbs and also in the choice of words. You will see something of the nature of these differences in Lesson 16.

**Varieties of colloquial Tamil**

No language is without its dialects, and colloquial Tamil varies from region to region and from social group to social group. However, partly through the influence of films and popular radio and television programmes, something approaching a standard variety has evolved in South India. This, being the one most widely used and understood, is the variety introduced in this book.

**Language and society**

Cultural differences often show up in the impossibility of transferring conventional items of conversation from one language community to another. In the dialogues presented in this book, therefore, you should not expect to find in all situations exact translation equivalents of common English social interchange. English often expresses politeness by such words as ‘please’ or ‘thank you’. In Tamil, such lubrication of vocal interaction is done by tone of voice, facial expression, and sometimes by grammatical features. One effect of this sort of thing is that a Tamil dialogue that is totally natural and authentic may have features that seem slightly strange in an English translation the aim of which is to assist in the understanding of what is there in Tamil. You should try to get the feel of this aspect of the language just as much as the basic grammatical structures.

**Pronunciation**

To understand spoken Tamil and to speak it intelligibly, it is necessary to become familiar with a number of sounds that are not found in English. Points of pronunciation that a learner needs to be aware of are explained in this section in terms of the Roman transcription used in the sixteen lessons of this book. The letters used, including some that are not part of the Roman alphabet as used for English, are: a, aa, i, ii, u, uu, e, ee, o, oo; k, g, c, j, q, t, d, p, b, n, m, y, v, r, l, z, j, s, h.
You will notice that the vowels listed come in pairs of one long (these are indicated by double letters) and one short. This distinction is very important, as it is the only difference in quite a large number of pairs of words. Just as it is necessary to distinguish in English between such words as ‘beat’ and ‘bit’, so such words as paattu ‘having seen’ and pattu ‘ten’ must be kept apart in Tamil. We give below examples of the ten vowels, providing hints as to the pronunciation with English words. It is important to remember, however, that these are only approximations, above all because long vowels in English are in many cases phonetically diphthongs – that is to say that the nature of the sound is not constant throughout – as contrasted with pure vowels. In this sense, the vowels of Tamil are more akin to, say, the vowels of French or Italian, or to the vowels of northern (British) English or Scots. It is important, therefore, that you listen to how native speakers pronounce words, either in person or by using the recordings that accompany this book. Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowel</th>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>English Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>paattu</td>
<td>ten</td>
<td>as in cat (northern English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa</td>
<td>paaru</td>
<td>see!</td>
<td>as in part (southern English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>sinn</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>as in pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii</td>
<td>miin</td>
<td>fish</td>
<td>as in keen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>upp</td>
<td>salt</td>
<td>as in put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uu</td>
<td>uuru</td>
<td>town</td>
<td>as in cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>vele</td>
<td>price</td>
<td>as in bell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ee</td>
<td>veele</td>
<td>work</td>
<td>as in vain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>oru</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>as in grive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oo</td>
<td>oodu</td>
<td>run</td>
<td>as in own</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One sort of vowel used in colloquial Tamil (though not in formal Tamil) that is not found in English is nasal vowels. These occur only in the final syllable of words and are indicated in the transcription by a vowel followed by m or n. Similar vowels are found in French. You will be readily understood if you pronounce the consonant, but you should try to copy the nasal vowels. The two sequences -an and -oom are very similar, being distinguished, if at all, only by the slightly greater length of the second. The same is true of the pair -an and -een. For the benefit of those who are familiar with them, standard phonetic symbols are given in square brackets. Examples:
-aam varalaam may come as in French avant [ā]
-aan vandaan ‘he came’ as in French avant [ā]
-am maram ‘tree’ as in French bon [ɔ̃]
-oom vandoom ‘we came’ as in French bon [ɔ̃]
-an avan ‘he’ as in French vin [e̞]
-een vandeen ‘I came’ as in French vin [e̞]
-um varum ‘it will come’

For many speakers, the last sound, [ʊ], has merged with [ā], so that the last syllables of maram and varum have the same sound. If, because something is added to the word, the m or n in these words no longer comes at the end, you should pronounce it as a consonant. For example, -aa can be added to the last word of a sentence to turn a statement into a question. So, while vandaan means ‘he came’, vandaanaa means ‘did he come?’

Careful listeners will notice subtle differences between the consonants of Tamil and those of English that are written with the Roman symbols we are using for Tamil. We concentrate here on features of pronunciation that are vital for clear understanding.

In accordance with conventions for transcribing words from Indian languages into Roman, c is used for a sound similar to that represented by ‘ch’ in English ‘church’. This sound often alternates with s at the beginning of a word.

It is important not to pronounce the letters t and d as in English. Used for Tamil, these letters represent dental sounds (as in French). When you articulate them, make sure that the tip of your tongue touches the upper front teeth. This is important in order that these shall be clearly distinct from the sounds t and d which are discussed in the next paragraph but one.

Careful listening will show that d has a different pronunciation depending on what other sounds come next to it. At the beginning of a word, and after n in the middle of a word, it has the sound of a French d, as just mentioned. When it occurs between vowels in the middle of a word, however, it sounds more like the ‘th’ in English ‘other’. The case of g is somewhat similar to this. At the beginning of a word (where it occurs only rarely), and after n in the middle of a word, it has the sound of English ‘g’. When it occurs between vowels in the middle of a word, however, it may have the sound of English ‘h’ or the sound of ‘ch’ in the Scottish pronunciation of ‘loch’. Examples of these are:
denam  day, daily
anda  that (adjective)
adu  it
viidi  (broad) street
Gaandi  Gandhi
ange  there
magan  son
magizcci  happiness

One set of sounds needs special mention. These sounds are often labelled ‘retroflex’, because the tip of the tongue is turned backwards when they are pronounced. It is thus the underside of the tongue that approaches or touches the roof of the mouth. All these sounds are represented here by special Roman letters which share the feature of ending in a tail that turns upwards. This should remind you of what to do with your tongue! Listen very carefully to words on the tape containing these sounds. Except in some words borrowed from another language (as shown in the first word listed), these sounds do not occur at the beginning of a word. You may well notice that the preceding vowel has a special quality too. This will help you to distinguish the consonants. Here are a few examples:

ṭiī  tea
paṭtu  song
paṭṭu  sing
panām  money
pazam  fruit, banana
puḷi  tamarind
kaṭam  trouble, difficulty

You will observe frequent occurrences of a sequence of two identical consonant letters. It is important to remember that this indicates that the consonant sound in question is noticeably longer than for a single letter. If you think about how the spelling system works, you will realise that this is quite unlike what happens in English: the ‘m’ sound of ‘hammer’ is no longer than that of ‘farmer’. With this, compare the pairs of Tamil words in the list below (where the consonants illustrated are those where the distinction between long and short is most important). To get a similar ‘long’ consonant in English, one has to think of instances where, for example, an ‘m’ at the end of one word is followed by an ‘m’ at the beginning of another. Try saying these two sentences,
and see if you can feel and hear a difference: ‘Tom makes all sorts of things; Tom aches all over’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>paṇam</th>
<th>money</th>
<th>paṇku</th>
<th>make</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>manam</td>
<td>memory</td>
<td>kannam</td>
<td>cheek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aamaa</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>ammaa</td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kale</td>
<td>art</td>
<td>kallu</td>
<td>stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puḷi</td>
<td>tamarind</td>
<td>puḷḷi</td>
<td>dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vara</td>
<td>to come</td>
<td>varraa</td>
<td>she is coming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payan</td>
<td>usefulness</td>
<td>payyan</td>
<td>boy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This difference between single and double consonants is particularly important for those in the above table (ṇ/ṇṇ, n/nn, m/mm, l/l/, r/rr, and y/yy). It is less significant for such pairs as k/kk, t/tt, and p/pp.

Finally, you should take some care with what are called intonation and stress patterns. Intonation has to do with the way the pitch of the voice goes up and down in speech. You will observe that the pattern of this rise and fall is not the same for Tamil and English. As far as stress is concerned, the contrast between weakly and strongly stressed syllables is much greater in English than in Tamil. You will find it helpful in listening to the tapes to observe all such points and then try to imitate as closely as possible what you hear.

**Writing system**

The Tamil writing system is introduced in stages through a short section on the script at the end of each of the first eleven lessons. The principal purpose of this is to put the reader in the position of being able to read the various signs to be seen in a Tamil-speaking town. The presentation of the writing system is done in such a way as to allow those who wish to do so to concentrate solely on the spoken language in the early stages of their study of Tamil.

The script is unique to Tamil. It is sometimes described as syllabic. The reason for this will soon become apparent: a sequence (in sound) of consonant + vowel has to be read as a single unit, since the sign indicating the vowel may come before the consonant letter (as well as after, above, underneath, and part before and part after). The system shares something with an alphabet, however, in
that in a given complex symbol it is usually possible to see which parts represent the consonant and which the vowel. In this respect it is not a ‘true’ syllabary (as compared, for instance, with the hiragana and katakana syllabaries of Japanese). It has therefore been classified, along with most of the writing systems used for the languages of South Asia and many of Southeast Asia, as an ‘alpha-syllabary’. An appendix at the end provides a chart of the simple and combined symbols.

**Tamil grammar**

To any one with a knowledge of only western European grammar, the grammar of Tamil provides a number of surprises. We look at just two of these here. First, the basic order of words in a sentence is different, in that most usually the last word in a Tamil sentence is a verb; corresponding to English ‘Tom saw her’, Tamil, one might say, has ‘Tom her saw’. After a little exposure to the language you will soon get used to this. The second major characteristic is that a Tamil word can seem very complex, in that information carried in English by a number of separate words may be carried in Tamil by something (or a sequence of somethings) added to the end of a word. Thus, the Tamil equivalent to the sequence ‘may have been working’ would be in the form of one word made of the parts ‘work-be-have-may’. To talk about such sequences of parts and to explain how they work it is unavoidable that a certain number of grammatical terms are used. So the equivalent of ‘work’ will sometimes be spoken of as a ‘stem’ and each of the additional items as a ‘suffix’. Labels will also be attached to regularly recurring endings or suffixes. The aim will be that the meaning of such labels is as transparent as possible. Thus, when something is added to a verb to indicate that the action of the verb is completed, the label ‘completive’ will be used. It is clearly not important to be able to reproduce such slightly technical terms; what matters is to remember, by practice, what an item added to a basic word means.
My name is Murugan

In this lesson you will learn to:

• use simple greetings
• introduce yourself
• use personal pronouns
• use verb forms that are appropriate to the different pronouns
• ask questions
• make requests
• express politeness

Dialogue 1

Arriving in Chennai

Robert Smith, on his first visit to India, is met at Chennai (Madras) airport by a student of a friend of his.

Murugan: vāṇakkam. niinga Robert Smith-aa?
Murugan: en peeru Murugan. peeraasiriyar Madivaaṇanoota maṇṇavan.
SMITH: romba magizcci.
MURUGAN: vaanga, oo alukku poovoom. ange konjam ooyvu equnga.
SMITH: sari. vaanga, poovoom.
MURUGAN: Greetings. Are you Robert Smith?
MURUGAN: My name is Murugan. Professor Madhivanan’s student.
SMITH: Pleased to meet you. (lit. Much pleasure)
MURUGAN: Come. Let’s go to the hotel. You can rest up a bit.
(lit. Take some rest there)
SMITH: Fine. Come, let’s go.

Vocabulary

| vaŋakkam | greetings          |
| niinga(l) | you (plural and polite) |
| peeru   | name               |
| aamaa   | yes                |
| naan    | I                  |
| taan (-daan, -taan) | (emphatic word) |
| en      | my                |
| peerasiriyar | professor |
| maŋavan | student (masc)     |
| romba   | very; very much    |
| magizcci | happiness, pleasure |
| vaa (var-, varu- va-) | come |
| ooŋtal  | hotel             |
| ange    | there             |
| poo (poog-) | go |
| konjam  | a little          |
| ooyvu   | rest              |
| eqул   | take              |

**Pronunciation tips**

1. The intonation rises slightly at the end of the sentence when it is a question.
2. g between vowels is commonly pronounced h.
3. Vowels i and e in the beginning of a word are pronounced with a preceding y tinge (e.g. ‘eqу). Vowels u and o in the beginning of a word have a w tinge (e.g. ‘ongа).
4. In a few phrases, n at the end of a word, when followed by a word beginning with p, is pronounced as m; e.g. en peeru is normally pronounced as em peeru (or even embeeru).
5. The word final u is not pronounced when followed by a vowel.
**Language points**

*Greeting*

*vanakkam* is an expression of greeting generally used in formal encounters with elders and equals. It signifies bowing, but the physical gesture which accompanies the expression is the placing of the palms of one’s hands together near the chest.

![Image of a woman bowing](image)

*Case endings*

English often relates nouns to verbs by the use of prepositions such as ‘to’, ‘in’, ‘by’, ‘of’, ‘from’. Very often, the equivalent of these in Tamil will be a ‘case’ ending or suffix added to a noun. Two such endings are introduced in this lesson (see the sections on ‘Genitive’ and ‘Dative’).

*Genitive (possessive)*

Pronouns of first and second person (‘I’, ‘we’, ‘you’) have two forms. One is when they occur without any case suffix, i.e. when
they occur as the subject of a sentence. The other is when they occur with a case suffix. We shall call this the ‘non-subject’ form. The genitive (or possessive) case suffix is -ooda. This is optional for both nouns and pronouns, but you should learn to recognise it. It is more commonly omitted with pronouns. The pronouns mentioned have the second form (‘non-subject’) in the genitive even when the case suffix is omitted.

niinga you; onga your (full form onga[ooda])
peeraasiriyar professor; peeraasiriyaroooda professor’s

In phrases indicating possession, the possessor precedes the thing possessed (as in English):

onga vidi your house
peeraasiriyarooda pustagam the professor’s book

Questions

The question suffix is -aa for questions which are answered ‘yes’ or ‘no’. It may be added 1 at the end of the sentence; or 2 to any word (other than the modifier of a noun) which is questioned in a sentence. Notice that in these examples, there is nothing corresponding to the English verb ‘be’. Verbless sentences of this sort are discussed in the next paragraph. Examples occur in Exercises 1–3.

1 niinga Murugan-aa? Are you Murugan?
2 niingaajaa Murugan? Are you Murugan?

Verbless sentences

It is not necessary that all sentences have a verb. Some sentences have as their predicate (1) nouns or (2) other parts of speech without a verb. You will notice that in many such instances an English sentence will have the verb ‘be’.

1 en peeru Murugan. My name (is) Murugan.
   idu enakku. This (is) for me.
2 oot[al enge? Where (is) the hotel?
Exercise 1

Let us indicate what a person’s name is. Suggested subjects are provided in English. Use a different name (Tamil or English) for each. Masculine names include Raaman, Goovindan, Arasu and feminine names: Laksñi, Kalyaanî, Nittila. A correct answer does not, of course, necessarily mean that you chose the name found in the key. The Tamil writing system does not distinguish capital letters and small letters. However, in the Roman transcription used in this book, to help you distinguish proper nouns (e.g. names of persons) from common nouns, the former are spelt with a capital letter.

Example: naan Murugan. I am Murugan.
1 you
2 he
3 you (polite)
4 professor
5 professor’s student

Exercise 2

Now provide information on these lines by using the word peeru ‘name’ preceded by a possessive form.

Example: naan Murugan. en peeru Murugan.
1 niinga
2 en maanavan
3 onga maanavan

Exercise 3

You are not sure that you have got someone’s name right. Find out by asking. Remember to use masculine or feminine names in appropriate places!

Example: niinga Muruganaa?
1 avan (he)
2 avaru (he (polite))
3 ava (she)
4 onga peeru
5 onga maanavan peeru
Language points

Linking sounds

Final l and l disappear in certain words when these words occur
alone, that is to say when they are not followed by a suffix; l and
l reappear when there is a following suffix and this suffix begins
with a vowel. For this reason, these consonant letters occur in
parentheses in vocabulary lists:

niinga you
but
niinga|aa you?

Emphasis

Emphasis is of different kinds. One kind is expressed by -taan
(which has variant forms -daan and -taan). It roughly means ‘not
other than’; contrastive stress is sometimes used in English to
convey this meaning.

naandaan Murugan. I am Murugan.
en peerudaan Murugan. My name is Murugan.

Commands and requests

The simple form of the verb without any suffix is used for making
a request and giving an order. When a request is made to an elder
or a superior, it should be polite, and for this the plural suffix -nga
is added to the verb. If in doubt, use the -nga form.

vaan come vaanga please come
poo go poonga please go

Exercise 4

Show that you know how to be polite by modifying the verb forms
and pronouns in the examples below. You will realise that in the
two examples given in the model, it is the second which is the
polite form.
Example: nii vaa niinga vaanga
1 poo
2 iru
3 kuḍu (give)

Future tense

The future tense suffix is -v- or -pp- added to two different sets of verbs to be explained later.

poovoom. We shall go.
eduppoom. We shall take.

The future tense has more than one sense or function. One of the senses is that the action of the verb takes place at a time in the future, i.e. after the time when the sentence is uttered:

1 naan naa[e]kki pooveen. I shall go tomorrow.

Another very frequent use is with first person subject which includes the hearer. As you will see from the section below headed ‘Pronouns’, where English has ‘we’, Tamil makes a distinction, depending on whether ‘we’ includes or does not include the person spoken to. When the person spoken to is included, the future tense suffix commonly has the sense of a suggestion to do the action of the verb; it translates in English as ‘let us’.

2 (naama) naa[e]kki poovoom. Let’s go tomorrow.

Notice that in 1, the pronoun naan and the ending -een convey the same information, namely ‘I’. The same is true of the meaning ‘we’ naama and -oom in 2. The result is that the meaning of a sentence is clear, even if a subject pronoun is dropped – and this often happens.

Dative case: ‘to’

Noun forms, with the exception of the subject of a sentence, generally take a case suffix, which relates the noun to the verb. The dative case suffix, often to be translated in English by the preposition ‘to’, is -(u)kku or -kki depending on the final vowel of the noun. If the noun ends in i or e, the suffix is -kki. As you can see from the list below, with some pronouns, it is -akku.
ooṭṭalukku to the hotel
	tambikki to the younger brother
	etakkku to me
	onakkku to you
	namakkku to us

The dative case is used in a variety of meanings, of which recipient and destination are the most common. A noun with this case is the recipient of the action of verbs like kuḍu ‘give’ 1 and the destination of verbs like poo ‘go’ 2

1 enakkku kuḍu. Give (it) to me.
2 ooṭṭalukku poo. Go to the hotel.

Dialogue 2 ●●

Going out

Smith and Murugan arrange to meet later at a favourite spot for a walk in the relative cool of the evening.

SMITH: saayangaalam enge poovoom?
MURUGAN: biiccuKKu poovamaa?
SMITH: poovoom. biic peeru Merinaavaa?
MURUGAN: aamaa. inda biic Cennekki perume.
SMITH: Cenneyooḍa ingliṣ peeru Meḍraasa?
MURUGAN: adu pazeya peeru.

SMITH: Where shall we go in the evening?
MURUGAN: Shall we go to the beach?
SMITH: Yes. Is the name of the beach Marina?
MURUGAN: Yes. This beach is the pride of Chennai.
SMITH: Is the English name of Chennai, Madras?
MURUGAN: That’s the old name.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>saayangaalam</th>
<th>evening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meriṇaa</td>
<td>Marina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cenne</td>
<td>Chennai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ingliṣ</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adu</td>
<td>that, it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biic</td>
<td>beach (also biiccu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inda</td>
<td>this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perume</td>
<td>pride, renown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meḍraas</td>
<td>Madras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pazeya</td>
<td>old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

Dative case

The dative case (-kku or -kki) may also give the meaning of ‘possessing a property or quality’:

Cennekk perume  pride of Chennai

Adjective

Specific adjectives are few in Tamil. Among them is pazeya in Dialogue 2. But nouns too can be placed before a noun to modify it, as in konja neeram ‘some time’. The final sounds of a noun functioning as an adjective may undergo some change. One change is of the nouns that end in -am, which drop -m – a point illustrated by konja, the related noun being konjam.

Variations in vowel sounds

Vowels of first and second person suffixes may be changed before the interrogative suffix -aa. Remember that -oom in poovoom is pronounced as a nasalised vowel, while -m- in poovamaa is pronounced as a consonant. Notice also the linking sound y in pooviyaa.

poovoom + aa → poovamaa
poove + aa → pooviyaa

Distance from the speaker

Third Person pronouns and related adjectives and adverbs indicate relative distance from the speaker. The distance indicated is either near the speaker (called ‘proximate’) or away from the speaker (called ‘remote’). The part that indicates proximity is i- and the part indicating remoteness is a-. By a happy coincidence, these can be remembered from the vowels in English ‘this’ and ‘that’. A fairly full set of such words is given below. At this stage you may care simply to note the pattern, learning the words when they appear in context in dialogues.
Exercise 5

Distinguish between ‘this’ one and ‘that’ one.

Example:  inda țaksi anda țaksi

1 ootalu
2 viqdu
3 ruum
4 maanavan
5 peeraasiriyar

Pronouns

So far you have met five pronoun forms: naan ‘I’, naama ‘we’, nii ‘you singular’, niinga ‘you (plural)’, and adu ‘it’. For future reference, we list all pronouns here, but you may wish to learn them only as they occur. Pronouns are divided into three persons – first person (the speaker), second person (the person spoken to), and third person (the person spoken about). They also vary for number, that is to say singular and plural.

As already mentioned, there are two different pronouns corresponding to ‘we’; one of these (naama(]) includes the person spoken to, and the other (naanga(]) excludes the person spoken to.

You will also notice that Tamil, like many European languages but unlike most dialects of English, has two words for ‘you’. The plural form niinga is also used as a polite form when speaking to just one person. If in doubt, use niinga in preference to nii.

The third person pronoun is further divided into three genders – human masculine ‘he’, human feminine, ‘she’, and other ‘it’, – and two distances (see previous section ‘Variations in vowel sounds’). When the speaker wishes to be polite about a person being referred to, a different form from the ‘singular’ pronoun is

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>idu</th>
<th>this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inda</td>
<td>this (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inge</td>
<td>here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ippa</td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ințekki</td>
<td>today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ittane</td>
<td>this many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ivavu</td>
<td>this much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipți</td>
<td>in this way, thus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adu</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anda</td>
<td>that (adj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ange</td>
<td>there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appa</td>
<td>then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ațekki</td>
<td>on that day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attane</td>
<td>that many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avavu</td>
<td>that much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ațți</td>
<td>in that way, so</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
used. Talking about a man, one says avaru; and talking about a woman avanga – which you will see is the same as the plural form. Politeness is expressed for elders and superiors. In the list of pronouns that follows, the 'non-subject' stems (mentioned above as the form on to which case endings are added) are given for first and second persons.

**List of pronouns**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nominative Non-subject</td>
<td>Nominative Non-subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First</strong></td>
<td>naan en-naama() nam/namma()</td>
<td>naama() nam/namma()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>we (inclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>naanga() enga()</td>
<td>naanga() enga()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we (exclusive)</td>
<td>we (exclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second</strong></td>
<td>nii on- nga()</td>
<td>niinga onga()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>you (plural and polite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third</strong></td>
<td>ivan he</td>
<td>ivanga() they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person</td>
<td>ivaru he (polite)</td>
<td>ivanga() they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iva() she</td>
<td>ivanga() they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ivanga() she (polite)</td>
<td>ivanga() they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>idu this, it</td>
<td>iduga() these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proximate</td>
<td>avan he</td>
<td>avanga() they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>avaru he (polite)</td>
<td>avanga() they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ava() she</td>
<td>avanga() they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>avanga() she (polite)</td>
<td>avanga() they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>adu that, it</td>
<td>aduga() those</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verb endings**

The verb in the main sentence agrees with the subject in person and number. With third person pronouns (and nouns) it also agrees in gender. This is to say that, as a general rule, each pronoun will have a particular verb ending associated with it. Exceptions are pointed out below. Since it is a frequently used verb, the endings are illustrated here as they occur in the verb iru ‘be’. The forms
given are of future tense, this being the only tense mentioned so far. Present and past tense forms will be introduced later. Notice the third person neuter form, where -kk- is found rather than -pp-. As will become apparent later, the ending -um is not used in past and present tense forms.

**Verb forms: i ru be**

**naan irupp**

naan irupp**een. I shall be.**

naama iruppoom. We shall be.

naanga iruppoom. We shall be.

nii iruppe. You will be.

niinga iruppiinga(). You (pl) will be.

avan iruppaan. He will be.

avanga iruppaanga(). They (masc. and fem.) will be.

avaru iruppaaru. He (pol.) will be.

ava iruppaat(). She will be.

avanga iruppaanga(). She (pol.) will be.’

adu irukkum. It will be.

aduga irukkum. They (neut.) will be.

You will see from this that the first person plural ending (-oom) is the same for each of the two pronouns naama and naanga. Note also that for third person neuter (adu and aduga), singular and plural – ‘it’ and ‘they’ – have the same ending.

**Exercise 6**

Ask if various people will be going to the beach.

*Example:* niinga biiccukku pooviinga|aa?

1 nii
2 ava
3 avanga
4 Murugan
5 Kalyaanį
6 peeraasiriyar
7 onga maanavan

**Exercise 7**

Make similar enquiries about whether people are going (a) to the hotel, and (b) to Chennai.
**Word order**

The common word order in a sentence is subject, object, verb. However, these elements can be moved around with greater freedom than is possible, for example, in English. Reordering does not alter the essential meaning of the sentence, but it does have such effects as bringing into greater prominence a word moved from its ‘basic’ position. Modifying words like adjective and adverb precede the word they modify, but an adverb that is not a modifier of an adjective or adverb can be reordered.

```
naama ooţaluukkan poovoom.  We will go to the hotel.
ooţaluukkan naama poovoom.  To the hotel we will go.
saayangaalam enge poovoom? Where shall we go in the evening?
enge poovoom saayangaalam? In the evening where shall we go?
```

**Subjectless sentences**

The subject may be absent in any sentence, and this is frequently so in imperative sentences (i.e. sentences giving an order or making a request). The identity of the subject is understood from the ending of the verb (1) or from the context (2).

1 ootţaluukkan poovoom. Let (us) go the hotel.
   (naama ootţaluukkan poovoom.) (You) take rest.
   (ooyyu edunga.)
2 peerraasiriyaarooda maanavan, (I am) the professor’s student.
   (naan peerraasiriyaarooda maanavan.)
   (niinga ooyyu edunga.)
Dialogue 3

On the beach

Smith has gone with Murugan to Madras beach, where he learns from him about the vendors of items to eat and drink there.

MURUGAN: niingga murukku saap$quviingalaa?
SMITH: adu inikkuma?
MURUGAN: ille. karumbu caaru inikkum. adu ku$inga.
SMITH: karumbu caaru ku$dippaangalaa?
MURUGAN: aamaa. ku$dippaanga.
SMITH: inge ke$ekkuma?
MURUGAN: ke$ekkum. vaanga, ange na$dappoom.

MURUGAN: Will you eat some murukku?
SMITH: Is it sweet?
MURUGAN: No. Sugar cane juice is sweet. Try that.
SMITH: Do people drink sugar cane juice?
MURUGAN: Yes, they do.
SMITH: Is it available here?
MURUGAN: It is. Come. Let’s walk over there.

Vocabulary

murukku a snack (shaped like pretzel)  saap$qu eat
karumbu sugar cane  ini be sweet
cu$ji drink  caaru juice
n$a$d walk  ke$e be available, get

Language points

Future tense

This dialogue illustrates another use of the future tense, namely to describe habitual or customary action (where English uses the present tense): karumbu caaru ku$dippaangalaa? ‘Do they drink sugar cane juice?’
Exercise 8


Tamil script

As you already know, written and colloquial Tamil differ considerably. Colloquial forms are not often written in the Tamil script. However, moving around in Tamil-speaking parts of the world is much easier if one can read signs written in the Tamil script. Accordingly, each of the first eleven lessons will contain some words, and later sentences, in the script for you to practise. We start with just one word, oottalu ‘hotel’. This word is borrowed from English and is found in two forms, one without and one with ‘h’. First without: Q̚ ã lÌ, which is made up of Q̚ = oo, + ã = ū, + l = ūa, + Ì = l. The alternative is G̚ ã nū H̔ lÌ, which differs from the first in beginning with G̚ ã nū ( = hoo) rather than Q̚. These two variant spellings of one word illustrate all the main features of the Tamil writing system:

• A vowel at the beginning of a word is represented by an independent letter, here Q̚.
• A vowel preceded by a consonant is represented by a sign attached to the consonant; this sign may be located to the right of, to the left of, on both sides of, or under the consonant symbol; in the case of G̚ ã nū, oo is made up of the two elements G̚ and ã.
• A consonant followed by the vowel a is represented by the consonant letter on its own, with no attachment. For this reason, the vowel a is said to be ‘inherent’ in the consonant letter. We have an example of this in ūa.
• A consonant not followed by a vowel (i.e. occurring at the end of a word or followed by another consonant) has a dot, called pulli in Tamil, above it; examples are ū and Ì.

Note that the final u of the colloquial form of oottalu is not present in the written form. Remember also that there are no capital letters in the Tamil writing system.
Exercise 9

Match the Tamil syllables in the first column with the appropriate transcribed form in the second:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>la</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ōō</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>loo</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In this lesson you will learn to:

- get a taxi
- hire an autorickshaw
- check into a hotel
- ask how many
- use present tense forms
- use adjectives
- read some words in Tamil script

Dialogue 1

Getting a taxi

Murugan is taking Smith to see a friend who lives in the Nungambakkam area of Chennai. They go there by taxi.

Murugan: Nungambaakkam varriyaa?
TAXI DRIVER: ille, naan viittukku pooreen.

Murugan: inda aaksikkaaranga ee ipittaan.
Smith: paravaayille. konja neeram kaattiruppoom.
Murugan: idoo, innoru aaksi varudu . . . aaksi, Nungambaakkam varriyaa?
TAXI DRIVER: eerunga.
Murugan: Mr Smith, niinga pinnaale ukkaarunga. naan munnaale ukkaarreenu.
Smith: ille, ille. niingalum pinnaale ukkaarunga.
Murugan: sari.
MURUGAN: Will you take us to Nungambakkam? (lit. Are you coming to . . .?)

TAXI DRIVER: No, I'm going home.

MURUGAN: These taxi drivers are like this.

SMITH: Never mind. Let's wait a little while.

MURUGAN: Look, another taxi's coming . . . Taxi, will you take us to Nungambakkam?

TAXI DRIVER: Get in.

MURUGAN: Mr Smith, You sit in the back. I'll sit in front.

SMITH: No, no. You too sit in the back.

MURUGAN: Fine.

Vocabulary

Nungambaakkam: Nungambakkam, an area in Madras (now officially referred to in English as Chennai (from Tamil Cennai – colloquial form Cenne))

ille: no

viidu: house

țaaksikkaaranga(l): taxi people, taxi drivers

ipṭi: like this, in this manner

paravaayille: does not matter, all right
Pronunciation tips

1 Words borrowed into Tamil from English are normally pronounced according to the Tamil sound system. Thus English ‘t’ becomes Tamil ū. Nevertheless, for some speakers some new sounds have been introduced into Tamil from English; e.g. where we have ūaaksi in the dialogue, some speakers use the English vowel sound: ūæksi (the letter æ is used to represent the sound of ‘a’ in (southern) English ‘taxi’ or ‘man’).

2 As pointed out in Lesson 1, the vowel e in the second person singular ending is more like i before a suffix beginning with a vowel. For this reason, varre + -aa in Dialogue 1 is written varriyaa.

Language points

Present tense

The present tense suffix is -r- or -kkir- added to two different sets of verbs to be explained later. The verbs which take -pp- for future tense take -kkir- for present. The tense suffix is omitted in third person neuter forms. With the verb iru ‘be’, the suffix is -kk-.

ukkaarai. The is sitting down.
edukkiraan. He is taking.
ukkaarud. It is sitting down.
irukku. It is.

Note the third person neuter singular ending -udu in ukkaarud. The verb ‘be’ (irukku) is exceptional in having only -u. The present tense has a number of different senses. These include (1) that the
action of the verb takes place in the present time, i.e. at the same time as the utterance; (2) that the action takes place in future time but the speaker indicates that it will definitely take place:

1  täksi varudu.  A taxi is coming.
2  Nungambaakkaam varriyaa? Will you come to Nungambakkam?

The present tense in first person singular also indicates a suggested action (see explanation for future tense with first person (inclusive) plural after the first dialogue in Lesson 1):

paakkireen.  Let me see. I’ll see.

If you listen to the tapes accompanying this book carefully, you will observe that the i of -kkir- is commonly dropped, so that you hear something more like paakreen.

Linking sounds

As already indicated, when a suffix beginning with a vowel sound follows, some change may take place at the end of the word to which the suffix is added: (1) if the word ends in i, ii, e or ee, a y is inserted between this final vowel and the vowel suffix; (2) if the word ends in uu, oo, a or aa, a v is inserted; (3) final u disappears; (4) in a number of words, the consonants l and ŋ have been given in parentheses, as they are not pronounced when the words occur alone. These consonants are, however, pronounced when followed by a suffix beginning with a vowel:

1  täksi + aa → täksiyaa  
   taxi?
2  Amerikkaa + aa → Amerikkaavaa  
   America?
3  ootталу + aa → ootталaa  
   hotel?
4  niingga + aa → niinga[aa]  
   you?

Non-subject form of nouns

In Lesson 1, ‘non-subject’ forms of pronouns were given (i.e. the forms used when the pronoun is not the subject of the sentence). Certain nouns also have an ‘non-subject’ form, i.e. a special form to which a case suffix is added. A noun that ends in -du preceded by a long vowel or more than one syllable changes the ending to
-{t}u in the ‘non-subject’ form. In the examples below, the simple ‘non-subject’ form is followed by the dative case of the same noun.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{vi}^\text{i} & \quad \text{house} \rightarrow \text{vi}^\text{i}t\text{u} \quad \text{vi}^\text{i}t\text{ukku} \quad \text{to the house} \\
\text{oda} & \quad \text{lip} \rightarrow \text{oda}^\text{t}\text{u} \quad \text{oda}^\text{t}\text{ukku} \quad \text{to the lip(s)}
\end{align*}
\]

Members of one large set of nouns referring to non-human beings or things end in -am. This changes to -att(u) before any suffix is added:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{maram} & \quad \text{tree} \rightarrow \text{maratt}u \quad \text{marattukku} \quad \text{to the tree}
\end{align*}
\]

**Exercise 1**

Indicate that different people are going somewhere. Use a variety of destinations (e.g. home, hotel, beach, Chennai (Cenne), London (La\d{a}n)).

*Example:* naan naan sinimaavukku pooreen.

1 naama
2 naanga
3 nii
4 niingga
5 avan
6 ava
7 avaru
8 avanga
9 Murugan
10 Mr Smith
11 peeraasiriyar
12 adu
13 tæksi

**Exercise 2**

Let the action be in the future. Change all the sentences you have made for Exercise 1 into the future tense.

*Example:* naan sinimaavukku pooveen.
Derived nouns

It is very common to derive one noun from another by adding -kaaran (masculine), -kaari (feminine), -kaararu (polite masculine), or -kaaranga() (plural), according to the gender indicated:

- tæksikkaaranga() taxi people, taxi drivers
- ootalkaaran hotel man (hotel clerk, hotel owner, etc.)
- viitukkaararu man of the house (husband, owner of the house)
- viitukkaari wife (informal)

Emphasis

In Dialogue 1 of Lesson 1, taan was given as an emphatic form. Another form used for emphasis is -ee, among the meanings of which are ‘contrary to the expected’, ‘exclusively’:

- naanee pooreen. I am myself (which is not usual) going.
- naanee e∂ ukkireen. I myself (without others) will take (it).

Demonstrative and interrogative pronouns

‘Proximate’ and ‘remote’ pronouns (beginning with the vowels i- and a- respectively) were introduced after Dialogue 2 of Lesson 1. Corresponding to these is a set of interrogative pronouns beginning with the vowel e-. These are used to ask the question ‘which’ in relation to a set of persons already mentioned. To ask ‘who’ in a more general sense, yaaru is used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Demonstrative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proximate</td>
<td>Remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>ivan</td>
<td>evan, yaaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td>iva()</td>
<td>eva(), yaaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polite masculine</td>
<td>ivaru</td>
<td>evaru, yaaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td>ivanga()</td>
<td>evanga(), yaaru</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Some manner adverbs**

In the dialogue, *ipdi* ‘like this’ occurred. In connection with what is said in the preceding paragraph, note also *apdi* ‘like that’, and *epdi* ‘like what’, ‘how’.

**Exercise 3**

Match each word in the first column with the appropriate one in the second:

1. peeraasiriyar   a. varriyaa  
2. Kalyanì           b. poovoom  
3. naanga          c. iruppaan  
4. nii            d. irukkum  
5. Murugan         e. varraa  
6. adu           f. poovaaru  

**Dialogue 2**

**Hailing an autorickshaw**

*An cheap and convenient way to get around most Indian cities is by autorickshaw. Murugan hails an autorickshaw by raising and waving his right hand and shouting ‘aatpool!’*
Auto driver: enge pooringga?
Murugan: rayilvee šteesanukku.
Auto driver: ukaaraunga. nuuru ruubaa kuqunga.
Auto driver: miiṭṭar rippeer, saar.
Murugan: aatṭookkaaranga ellaarum ipqidaan solriinga. janangale eemaatturiinga.
Auto driver: peṭrool liṭṭar muppadu ruubaaykki vikkidu. pooliskaarangalukku maamuul kuṭḷukkañum.
Murugan: sari, sari. embadu ruuba kuṭḷukkireen. poo.
Auto driver: Where are you going?
Murugan: To the railway station.
Auto driver: Sit down. Give me a hundred rupees.
Auto driver: The meter's under repair, sir.
Murugan: All you auto drivers say this. You cheat people.
Auto driver: Petrol costs thirty rupees a litre. We have to give bribes to the police.
Murugan: OK, OK. I'll give eighty rupees. Go.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tulu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rayilvee šteesan</td>
<td>railway station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruubaa(y)</td>
<td>rupee (basic unit of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indian currency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miiṭṭar</td>
<td>meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saar</td>
<td>sir, a term of address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ellaarum</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>janangal()</td>
<td>people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peṭrool</td>
<td>petrol, gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muppadu</td>
<td>thirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pooliskaarangal()</td>
<td>policemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embadu</td>
<td>eighty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sari</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuuru</td>
<td>hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuḍu</td>
<td>give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enna</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiloomiiṭṭar</td>
<td>kilometre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rippeer</td>
<td>repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aatṭookkaarangal()</td>
<td>autorickshaw drivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sollu</td>
<td>say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eemaattu</td>
<td>cheat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liṭṭar</td>
<td>litre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>villu</td>
<td>sell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maamuul</td>
<td>bribe (lit. customary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thing)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

Accusative case

This case marks the object of the sentence and its suffix is -e. An object noun that does not refer to a human being may not have this case suffix if it is not particularised.

paalu kudi. Drink milk.
inda paale kudi. Drink this milk.

‘All’

As mentioned in the previous lesson, most words that modify a noun (including adjectives and numerals) come before the noun, as in English. One important exception to this is ellaarum ‘all’, which occurs after the noun, as in aattookkaaranga ellaarum ‘all autodrivers’. An alternative is to put ella before the noun and -um after it: ellaa aattookkaaranga[um].

Note the use of ripper (borrowed from English) in the dialogue to mean ‘under repair’.

Exercise 4

Where is Gopalan going? Give him a variety of destinations.

Example: to the hotel avan oot[alukku pooraan

1 home
2 to the room
3 to Madras
4 to London
5 to America

Exercise 5

Locate things at the back and then at the front.

Example: tæksi pinnaale irukku tæksi munnaale irukku

1 ooitalu
2 viidu
3 ruum
Dialogue 3

Checking into a hotel

With Murugan’s help, Smith checks into a hotel.

**MURUGAN:** ruum irukkaa?
**CLERK:** risarveesan irukkaa?
**SMITH:** ille.
**CLERK:** irunga, paakkireen . . . irukku. ettane naa|ekki?
**SMITH:** oru vaarattukku.
**CLERK:** ee si ruumaa? saadaara|a ruumaa?
**SMITH:** saadaara|a ruumee poodum.
**MURUGAN:** ille. veyil romba adikkidu. ee si ruumee nalladu.
**SMITH:** sari. adeyee ku|unga.

**MURUGAN:** *Do you have a room?* (lit. *Is there a room?*)
**CLERK:** *Do you have a reservation?* (lit. *Is there a reservation?*)
**SMITH:** *No.*
**CLERK:** *Wait. I'll see . . . I have one* (lit. *There is.*) *For how many days?*
**SMITH:** *For a week.*
**CLERK:** *(Do you want) an AC (air conditioned) room or an ordinary room?*
**SMITH:** *An ordinary room will do.*
**MURUGAN:** *No. It's very hot. An AC (air conditioned) room (will be) better.*
**Smith:** *Fine. Give (me) an AC room.*

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ruum</th>
<th>room</th>
<th>iru</th>
<th>be, have, wait</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>risarveesan</td>
<td>reservation</td>
<td>paaru</td>
<td>see, check, try</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ettane</td>
<td>how many</td>
<td>naa</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oru</td>
<td>one (adj)</td>
<td>vaaram</td>
<td>week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

Note on iru ‘be’

When the verb iru ‘be’ occurs with the dative case with human nouns, it translates as ‘have’. The dative/locative noun may be understood (i.e. not expressed) in a dialogue:

ruum irukkaa? Do you have a room? (lit. Is there a room?)

If, on making an enquiry at a hotel reception, one wished to be more specific, one could choose either of the following: oot[talle ruum irukkaa or onagiti[te ruum irukkaa.

If you were asking another (prospective) guest if he has a room, you would ask onga[ukku ruum irukkaa? From these examples you will see that to indicate possession, or the person who has something, there is a choice between -kku (dative case) and -git[te (or -tte – locative case). The second of these is used if a thing possessed is in principle available for giving away. Thus one might say:

ongagiti[te kaaru irukkaa? Do you have a car?

With this compare:

ongag[ukku pil[le irukkaa? Do you have (any) children?

In many cases the use of -git[te resembles the use of ‘on’ in English; e.g. ‘Do you have money’ on you?’ (ongagiti[te panam irukkaa?).

Exercise 6

Ask Raman if he has:

1 a younger brother (tambi)
2 an elder brother (aŋan)
3 a younger sister (tangacci)
4 an elder sister (akkaa)
5 a pen (peenaa)
**Noun as adjectives in predicate**

Words having the form of an adjective do not occur as predicates, but only before a noun as a modifier. A noun of quality occurring as a predicate translates as an adjective. There is usually no verb ‘be’ in such sentences:

*inda ruum nalladu.* This room (is) good.

With this can be compared the adjective *nalla* ‘good’ occurring before a noun, as in *nalla ruum* ‘(a) good room’.

As indicated in the preceding discussion of *iru*, the subject may be in the dative case:

*enakku magızći.* I am happy. (*lit.* To me happiness (is).)

**Numerals**

A few numerals have been introduced in dialogues. A few more follow. With one exception, the same form is used both in counting and before a noun. The exception is ‘one’: *oru viidu* ‘one house’ (also ‘a house’), but *onçu* in the sequence ‘1, 2, 3, . . .’ Similarly when a larger numeral ends in ‘one’: *padinonçu* ‘eleven’, but *padinoru viidu* ‘eleven houses’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numerals</th>
<th>In English</th>
<th>Numerals</th>
<th>In English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>onçu</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>padinonçu</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reçu</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>panireçu</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muçu</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>padimuçu</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naalu</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>padinaalu</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anju</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>padinanju</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aaru</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>padinaaru</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eeçu</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>padineezu</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ețțu</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>padinețțu</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ombadu</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>pattombadu</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pattu</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iruvadu</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>aruvadu</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muppadu</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ezuvadu</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naappendu</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>embadu</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ambadu</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>toŋŋuru</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuuru</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>aayiram</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 7
Read aloud the numbers 1–20 in ascending order.

Exercise 8
Find out how many. Notice that neuter nouns, even when referring to more than one thing, do not usually take the plural suffix -nga. Plural nouns referring to humans, on the other hand, always take this suffix. Provide answers to your questions.

Example: ettane ruum irukku? muppadu room irukku.
1 ooqṭalu
2 viqdu
3 ṭeksi
4 naalu
5 maanavanga

Tamil script
We look here at some of the signs you will see as you go around Chennai and other cities. Since you have learnt a little about travelling by bus, note that in buses some seats are often reserved for female passengers. This is indicated by மாநவாங்குர் magajir maṭṭum ‘women only’. In this phrase you see
- two examples of consonant letters with the ‘inherent’ vowel a: Ṽ (ma and ka)
- three examples of consonant letters with pūḷḷi: ṓ (r), Ṽ (t) and Ṽ (m)
- a letter made up of consonant + the vowel i: ṙ (i), showing that a vowel i coming immediately after a consonant is represented by /owl
- a letter made up of consonant + the vowel u: Ʉ. If you compare this with Ṽ, you will see that, in the case of some consonant + vowel symbols, the vowel is not simply the addition of vowel symbol to the basic consonant shape; there are other modifications. This applies to short u and long uu. For each, there are several different possibilities, depending on the consonant. It is therefore probably easier to learn each of these separately, though in doing so you will begin to see certain patterns.
You may be puzzled by the fact that \( \text{as} \) is transcribed above by both \( \text{ka} \) and \( \text{ga} \). This is because the Tamil writing system does not distinguish between the two members of such pairs of consonants as \( \text{k/g, t/q, t/d} \) and \( \text{p/b} \). With native Tamil words, this causes no problem; the position in the word determines which sound is used. For words borrowed from other languages, the pronunciation of each has to be learnt separately. The fact that many of these borrowings are from English will reduce the difficulty; e.g. \( \text{lak}=\text{bas} \), written ‘pas’ but pronounced \( \text{bas} \). In Tamil words only the first member of each pair of sounds – i.e. \( \text{k, t, t} \) and \( \text{p} \) – occurs at the beginning of a word.

Here are a few more words: \( \text{lak} \) \( \text{ippa} \) \( \text{r2} \) \( \text{ai} \) ‘public (paying) toilet’; \( \text{Mz} \) \( \text{aa} \) ‘\text{men}’ \( \text{bgz} \) \( \text{pe} \) ‘\text{women}’. Can you work out which Tamil letters correspond to which Roman letters? In \( \text{Mz} \), the vowel (or, more exactly, the diphthong) \( \text{ai} \) is represented by \( \text{ai} \). What other vowel symbol here comes before the consonant in writing what is a consonant-vowel sequence? You will have observed that, in such signs as those given here, \( \text{Mz} \) and \( \text{bgz} \) are singular in form. With regard to ‘\text{r}’ sounds, the script differentiates between \( \text{r} \) and \( \text{r} \). For the standard colloquial dialect, however, \( \text{r} \) alone is required.

**Exercise 9**

Match the Tamil letters or syllables in the first set with the appropriate transcribed form in the second:

1. \( \text{l} \)
2. \( \text{m} \)
3. \( \text{l} \)
4. \( \text{d} \)
5. \( \text{oo} \)
6. \( \text{ro} \)
7. \( \text{as} \)

\( \text{a} \) \( \text{n} \) \( \text{b} \) \( \text{ka} \) \( \text{c} \) \( \text{m} \) \( \text{d} \) \( \text{e} \) \( \text{t} \) \( \text{a} \) \( \text{f} \) \( \text{aa} \) \( \text{g} \) \( \text{pe} \)
3 enna veeŋum?
What would you like?

In this lesson you will learn to:
• order food in a restaurant
• buy things in a shop
• buy stamps in a post office
• express desire and need
• state alternatives
• use question words
• express obligation
• use verbs borrowed from English

Dialogue 1

Eating in a restaurant

Smith orders breakfast for himself in a restaurant.

WAITER: enna veeŋum?
SMITH: doose irukkaa?
WAITER: irukku. saadaa dooseyaa? masaalaa dooseyaa?
SMITH: masaalaa doose. saambaarum kuŋunga. iŋekki enna saambaar?
WAITER: kattarikkaa saambaar. kaapi veeŋuma? Ŧiyyaa?
SMITH: kaapi. cakkare veeŋdaam.
(After eating)
SMITH: billu kuŋunga.
WAITER: indaanga billu. pattu ruubaa.
Waiter: What would you like?
Smith: Do you have dosa?
Waiter: Do you want plain dosa or masala dosa?
Smith: Masala dosa. Let me have (lit. give) sambar also. What sambar (is it) today?
Waiter: Brinjal sambar. Would you like coffee or tea?
Smith: Coffee. Without sugar, please (lit. I don’t want sugar).
(After eating)
Smith: Give me the bill please.
Waiter: Here’s your bill, sir. Ten rupees.

Vocabulary

veenum want
saadaa ordinary, not special (short for saadaara(m))
doose pancake made of fermented rice and black gram flour
masaala curry made of potatoes and ground spices
saambar sauce made of yellow split peas and spices
kattarikkaa(y) brinjal, aubergine, egg plant
kaapi coffee
ṭii tea
cakkare sugar
billu bill
Language and cultural points

Starting the day

Tamil breakfast in middle class families generally consists of some fried or steamed snack made of rice or wheat flour that is eaten with some spicy side dish. Two possibilities – doose and idli – are mentioned in the dialogue. Others are puuri (flat wheat cake, fried), vade (small savoury cake made of black gram or split peas, fried) and uppumaa (cooked cream of wheat). The savoury snack is followed by coffee or tea, which is generally taken with milk and sugar.

Question words

From examples already given, you will have noticed that most question words begin with e-: enna ‘what’, enge ‘where’, enda ‘which (adjective)’, edu ‘which (pronoun or adjective)’, epdi ‘how’, ettane ‘how many’, evjavu ‘how much’, eppa ‘when’. An exception to this generalisation is yaaru ‘who’.

Expression of desire and need

veenum expresses want or need when it occurs alone with a noun. The equivalent of its subject in English is in the dative case in Tamil, as in:

enakkku kaapi veequm. I want coffee.
avanukku ti veequm. He wants tea.

When veequm occurs with the infinitive of a verb, it abbreviates to -num and the ‘want’ or ‘need’ has to do with the meaning of the verb. It translates into English as ‘want to (do)’ or ‘must (do)’. Examples of this construction will be given later. The negative of veequm is veenqjaam, which is not abbreviated.
Exercise 1

People want different things and often they do not know what they want. Provide questions and then answers based on the hints given below.

Example:

avangalukku enna veenum? What do they want?
avangalukku doose veenum. They want dosa.

1 avanukku idli
2 avalukku puuri
3 Muruganukku uppumaa
4 Robert-ukku vaqe

Exercise 2

They do not want what you guessed. Tell the waiter that they do not want the thing you said.

Example: avangalukku doose veeqam.

-um ‘also’, ‘and’

When -um is added to a noun or an adverb, it has the meaning ‘also’: saambaarum sambar also’. If it is added to each of a succession of two or more words, it acts as a co-ordinator, that is to say it is the equivalent of English ‘and’: dooseyum saambaarum kaapiyum ‘dosa, sambar and coffee’. Note that while in such a list in English ‘and’ occurs only once, -um is added to each item listed.

Alternative questions

When more than one interrogative form with -aa occurs in a row, this (as the translations in Dialogue 1 show) implies these are alternatives and gives the meaning of ‘or’. The word alladu ‘or’ may be used additionally: kaapiyaa alladu jiyaa? ‘Tea or coffee?’
**Linking sounds**

The linking sound y has been shown in Lesson 1 to appear after certain words when they are followed by a vowel. This rule was shown to apply when the word in question ended in i, ii, e or ee. In some words, y also occurs after other vowels These words are indicated by (y) at the end in vocabularies.

**Exercise 3**

Give each of the same persons a choice and ask them which one they want. They all want the first thing you mention.

*Example:*

ongaluku kaapi veequmaa? tii veequmaa?
Do you want coffee or tea?

enakkku kaapi veequm. I want coffee.

1 paalu milk kaapi
2 juus juice paalu
3 cañi chutney saambaar
4 vengaaya onion saambaar kattarikkaa saambaar

**Exercise 4**

Tell us what each one does not want (which in each case will be the second of the options you offered).

*Example: enakku tii veeqjaam. I don’t want tea.*

**Dialogue 2  ön gözü**

**Buying groceries**

SHOPKEEPER: vaanga. niingga uurukku pudusaa?
SMITH: aamaa. viiŋuku konjam saamaan vaangaŋum.
SHOPKEEPER: nalla arisi irukku. evjaavu veeŋum?
SMITH: anju kiloo kuŋunga. koodume maavu irukkaa?
SHOPKEEPER: irukku. adu anju kiloo kuŋkkireen. veere enna veeŋum?
SMITH: samayaluku veere enna veeŋum?
**SHOPKEEPER:** tovaram paruppu, eṇe, puḷi, masaalaa saamaan. 
iddu poodumaa?

**SMITH:** poodum, poodum . . . oo, uppu veenum.

**SHOPKEEPER:** aamaa, aamaa, indaanga.

**SMITH:** evḷavu aagudu?

**SHOPKEEPER:** irunga, kaṇakkku poodṛeen. munnuuru ruuba aagudu.

**SHOPKEEPER:** *Good morning* (lit. *Come*). *Are you new to the town?*

**SMITH:** Yes, *I want to buy a few things for the house.*

**SHOPKEEPER:** *There’s some good rice. How much do you want?*

**SMITH:** Give me five kilos. *Do you have wheat flour?*

**SHOPKEEPER:** *We do. I’ll give you five kilos. What else do you want?*

**SMITH:** What else do I need for cooking?

**SHOPKEEPER:** Split lentils, oil, tamarind, spices. *Will this be enough?*

**SMITH:** That’s enough . . . Oh, *I need some salt.*

**SHOPKEEPER:** Yes. *Here you are.*

**SMITH:** *How much is it?*

**SHOPKEEPER:** Wait, *I’ll work it out.* It’s three hundred rupees.

---

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuru</td>
<td>town, place where people live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saamaan</td>
<td>thing, provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arisi</td>
<td>rice (uncooked)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiloo</td>
<td>kilogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koodume</td>
<td>wheat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samayal</td>
<td>cooking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eṇe</td>
<td>oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puḷi</td>
<td>tamarind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poodum</td>
<td>enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aagu</td>
<td>become, be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pooḍu</td>
<td>put, make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pudusu</td>
<td>new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaangu</td>
<td>buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nalla</td>
<td>good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evḷavu</td>
<td>how much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anju</td>
<td>five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maavu</td>
<td>flour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veere</td>
<td>else, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tovaram paruppu</td>
<td>split lentil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masaalaa</td>
<td>spice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uppū</td>
<td>salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaṇakkku</td>
<td>calculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>munnuuru</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

Rice

As noted in the vocabulary, arisi is rice in its uncooked state. Rice when boiled for eating is sooru, while a rice crop growing in a field is nellu.

Dative case

In Dialogue 2, notice the use of the dative case (-ukku) in instances where English has ‘for’: viittukku saamaan ‘things for the house’, and samayalukku ‘for cooking’.

Enough

To express the idea that one has enough of something, poodum ‘(it) is enough/sufficient’ is used. The corresponding negative form is poodaadu ‘(it) is insufficient/not enough’.

Hundreds

Here are a few numerals, in steps of 100 (nuuru), to add to those in Lesson 2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nuuru</th>
<th></th>
<th>nuuru</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eranuuru</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>aranuuru</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>munnuuru</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ezanuuru</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naanuuru</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>ennuru</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aynuuru</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>toayiram</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 5

Imagine that you are at the vegetable market. Play the part of the shopkeeper and answer the questions put by the customer. Imagine the vegetable in the picture for your answer.

Example:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>idu enna?</td>
<td>idu kattarikka?</td>
<td>What is this?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This is brinjal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 venʧekkaa(y)  okra, lady's finger
2 me|agaa(y)  chilli
3 maangaa(y)  unripe mango
4 takkaalji  tomato
5 biins  beans
6 vengaayam  onion
7 urulke{zangu  potato

Exercise 6

Now play the part of the customer and ask for the names of the vegetables in the pictures above in their given order. Give the shopkeeper's answer.

Example:  idu kattarikkaaayaa?  Is this aubergine?
           aamaa, idu kattarikkaa.  Yes, it is aubergine.

Dialogue 3  ☺

Post office

Smith:  inda kavarukku ev|avu štaampu ot|anum?
Clerk:  idu enge poogudu? Laŋtajanukkaa?
Smith:  aamaa.
CLERK: rijiṣṭar-pañ̃kiṁaḷaa?
SMITH: ille. saadaaraṇa tabaaldaan.
CLERK: nuuru graam irukku. padinanju ruubaaṣṭampu oṭṭanum.
SMITH: pattu padinanju ruubaaṣṭampu kuṇunga. Madurekki oru kavarukku evḷavu aagum?
CLERK: muuṇu ruubaa aagum.
SMITH: muuṇu ruubaaṣṭampu pattu kuṇunga.
SMITH: *How much will it cost to send this letter* (lit. *How much worth of stamps should I stick on this envelope*)?
CLERK: *Where is it going? To London?*
SMITH: Yes.
CLERK: Are you registering it?
SMITH: No. Just ordinary post.
CLERK: It’s a hundred grams. You need to put stamps to fifteen rupees.
SMITH: Give me ten fifteen-rupee stamps. How much is it for a letter to Madurai?
CLERK: It’ll be three rupees.
SMITH: Give me ten three-rupee stamps.
Vocabulary

kavaru  envelope, cover
Laŋdan  London
thaal   mail
Madure  Madurai, a major city in Tamil Nadu
sṭaampu stamp
ottu    stick, paste
graam   gram

Language points

The use of -ṇum to express need or obligation

When -ṇum (which, as mentioned earlier in this lesson, is the short form of veenṇum) is added to the infinitive of a verb, it can have the sense of need or obligation. Thus, in the dialogue, ottanṇum means ‘should/must stick’. In the sentences in which it occurs here, no subject is expressed. If it were, the noun or pronoun would be in the nominative (i.e. subject) case. Compare this (in the notes following Dialogue 2) with the use of the dative case when veenṇum is used to express the sense of ‘wanting’ something, and the something is represented by a noun. Examples of infinitive + -ṇum:

naan eḻavu sṭaampu ottanṇum? How much (worth of) stamps should I stick?
niinga kuṭṭukkanṇum. You should give (it).
Murugan varaṇum. Murugan should come.

Using English verbs in Tamil

Quite often English words are used in Tamil conversation, even by speakers whose knowledge of English is small. In the case of verbs, however, Tamil grammatical endings are not added directly to the borrowed word. Instead, the verb paṇṇu ‘do’ is first added to the English word to make it a verb. This will come in handy when you cannot recall a particular Tamil verb. More on this mixing of English words in Tamil is to be found in the dialogues in Lesson 11. So, in Dialogue 3, we see rijistar-panṇu for English ‘register’.
Order of words in number phrases

As is clear from Dialogue 2, there are two possible positions for a numeral when used along with a noun. One might say that the basic position, as with all adjectives, is before the noun. However, a numeral can follow a noun, particularly if there is another modifier of the noun incorporating a numeral, as in ‘five-rupee stamp’ (anju-ruubaa sṭāampu). If one wants six of such an item, for example, one can say aaru anju-ruubaa sṭāampu or anju-ruubaa sṭāampu aaru. If the number is ‘one’, the form of the numeral varies with its position: oru anju-ruubaa sṭāampu or anju-ruubaa sṭāampu onqū.

Exercise 7

Buy the following items at the post office:

Example: irubadu ruubaa sṭāampu renqū kuṇunga.

Please let me have two twenty-rupee stamps.

1 Five ten-rupee stamps
2 Ten five-rupee stamps
3 Three fifteen-rupee stamps
4 Fifteen three-rupee stamps
5 Four air letters (eer lettar)
6 Five inland letter forms (inlaand)

Exercise 8

Tell the clerk that your letter is going to one of the following places, and ask how much it will cost. Practise with each of the place names.

Example: idu Fransukku poogum; evjavu aagum?

1 Chennai Cenne
2 Madurai Madure
3 Paris Paaris
4 The USA Amerikkaa
Exercise 9

Sort the following items into two separate categories:

doose  uppu  maavu  arisi
pući  ići  cakkare  sooru  vađe

Tamil script

Let's look at some of the names of towns and cities you may see on the front of buses or at railway stations. These will be in the form in which you would see them, that is to say in the standard written style, and will in most cases be rather different from the form you would use in conversation. This list of place names serves as a reminder that the Tamil writing system does not distinguish between capitals and lower case letters.

Chennai/Madras
Egmore (an area of Chennai and the name of a railway station)
Parry’s Corner (a part of Chennai)
Madurai
Chidambaram
Pondichery
Cape Comorin
Jaffna (Sri Lanka)
Batticaloa (Sri Lanka)

The syllable நை (nai) is in the modern reformed script and has now widely replaced the earlier form நை. Three other consonants used to combine with ஐ in this way: இலி, இலி and இலி (nai, lai, and lai), but these have largely given way to இலி, இலி and இலி. In the remainder of this book, only these modern forms will be used. Note that தெ (r) is also printed as தெ.
Exercise 10

From the examples in the above table match the Tamil script items below with the appropriate items in transcription:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>தொட</th>
<th>தோட</th>
<th>தி</th>
<th>து</th>
<th>தி</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>நை</td>
<td>இரு</td>
<td>சை</td>
<td>எரு</td>
<td>எரி�</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>மு</td>
<td>கு</td>
<td>து</td>
<td>இ</td>
<td>ஜ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>எ</td>
<td>கு</td>
<td>து</td>
<td>இ</td>
<td>ஜ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>மு</td>
<td>கு</td>
<td>து</td>
<td>இ</td>
<td>ஜ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>எ</td>
<td>கு</td>
<td>து</td>
<td>இ</td>
<td>ஜ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1  nai  2  zu  3  cee  4  na  5  puu
6  ci  7  ku  8  tu  9  ni  10  mu
4 haloo, naan Smith peesureen
Hello, this is Smith

In this lesson you will learn to:
• make a telephone call
• travel by bus
• buy a train ticket
• tell the time
• order things numerically
• use the verb poo ‘go’ to express future action
• use postpositions
• indicate the location of something

Dialogue 1 ☝️

Making a telephone call

Smith phones Professor Madhivanan to make an appointment to see him.

Smith: haloo, naan Smith peesureen. peeraasiriyar irukkaaraa?
Madhivanan: naandaan MadivaaỊan peesureen. epdì irukkiinga?
Smith: nallaa irukkeen. i ekkii onga paakka muîyumaa?
Madhivanan: naalu manîkkii viiṭṭukku vaanga. epdì vara pooriinga?
Smith: basle.
Madhivanan: onga oottal munnaale cṭṭaam nambar bas nikkum. adule vaanga.
Smith: adu neere onga viiṭṭupakkam varudaa?
MADHIVANAN: aamaa. niinga Layoolaa kaaleej ștaaple erangunga. pattu miițja le șdadu pakkam oru teru poogum. adule modal viidu enga viidu. viidțu nambar onțu.

SMITH: nalladu. apqiyee seyreen.

MADHIVANAN: sari. naalu man çıki paappoom.

SMITH: Hello. This is Smith. Is the professor in?

MADHIVANAN: This is Madhivanan. How are you?

SMITH: I’m fine. Is it possible to see you today?

MADHIVANAN: Come to the house at four o’clock. How will you get here? (lit: How will you come?)

SMITH: By bus.

MADHIVANAN: The number 8 bus stops in front of your hotel. Take that one (lit: Come in that).

SMITH: Does it stop near your house? (lit: Does it come direct to the vicinity of your house?)

MADHIVANAN: Yes. Get off (lit: down) at the Loyola College stop. After ten metres there is a street on the left. (lit: ten metres on left side a street goes.) Our house is the first one. (lit: the first house in it is our house.) The first house is our house. House number one.

SMITH: Good. I’ll do that.

MADHIVANAN: Right. We’ll meet at four o’clock.

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nallaa</th>
<th>well, good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paaru</td>
<td>see, meet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naalu</td>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bas</td>
<td>bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nambar</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neere</td>
<td>straight, directly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaaleej</td>
<td>college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ințekki</td>
<td>today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muqiyum</td>
<td>can, be able, be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manji</td>
<td>hour, time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etțu</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nillu</td>
<td>stop, stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakkam</td>
<td>side, towards, in the direction of, nearby</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Language points**

**Speaking on the telephone**

Note the convention for identifying yourself at the beginning of a telephone call: use the first person singular pronoun *naan* ‘I’, followed by your name, followed by the first person singular present tense of the verb *peesu* ‘speak’. The name may be used on its own, without the pronoun, but the verbal ending will still be first person. Thus Kalyani may say either *naan Kalyanji peesureen* or *Kalyanji peesureen* for ‘This is Kalyani speaking’.

**Asking if someone is in**

Look again at Smith’s first question. If you telephone somewhere or call at a place and wish to ask if X is there, you ask simply ‘Is X?’, that is to say that no adverb is necessary. The appropriate personal ending on the verb, of course, must be used: *ammā irukkaanga?* ‘Is mother (there)?’; *Murugan irukkaana?* ‘Is Murugan (in)?’

**Exercise 1**

Telephone your office and ask if each of the following is there (Lakshmi and Murugesan are senior female and male colleagues respectively, Raman is the office boy and Mullai is a junior typist):

Example:  

```
haloo, naan Raajaa peesureen. Smith irukkaaraa?
```

1 Lakṣmi 2 Murugeesan 3 Raaman 4 Mulle

**Telling the time**

Stating the time on the hour is done by giving a number preceded by *maṇi* ‘hour’: *maṇi pattu* ‘The time is ten’, ‘It’s ten o’clock’. To
indicate ‘at’ a certain time, manj in the dative case is preceded by
the appropriate number: pattu manjikki ‘at ten o’clock’. For times
on the quarter hour, the following three items are used: kaal
‘quarter’, are ‘half’, and mukkaa ‘three quarters’. You will need to
keep in mind two other points: (a) -ee is added to the numeral
when kaal or mukkaa follows; (b) the final -u of a numeral is
dropped when are follows:

manj enna?  What’s the time?
manj anjee kaal.  It’s a quarter past five.
manj anjare.  It’s half past five.
manj anjee mukkaa.  It’s a quarter to six.

‘At’ these various times is: anjee kaal manjikki, anjare manjikki,
anjee mukkaa manjikki.

Time can also be told in minutes. There are two ways of saying
it: (a) by juxtaposing a numeral for the hour and a numeral for
the number of minutes – exactly as in English; (b) by adding -aagi
after the numeral for the hour and following this with the second
numeral + the word nimiSAM ‘minute’:

a  anju pattu  five ten
b  anjaagi pattu nimiSAM  ten minutes past five

**Exercise 2**

Tell the time. Imagine that someone asks you the time every hour
from 5 o’clock until 10.

*Example:*  manj enna? What’s the time?
manj anju. It’s 5 o’clock.

**Exercise 3**

Time can be a fraction of the hour. Imagine that someone asks you
the time every quarter of an hour from 5 o’clock until 7 and you
tell the time.

**Exercise 4**

Tell the time ten minutes after the hour from 5.10 to 10.10.
Expression of possibility and ability

muñiyum preceded by the infinitive of a verb means that the subject of the sentence is able to do the action of the verb or that it is possible for the subject to do the action. This subject can take one of two different forms. The first is the one that occurs most frequently as subject (referred to by some as the nominative case). The second is with the ending -aale (which, because it may be used to refer to the person by whom an action was done, or the instrument with which an action was performed, you may see referred to as the agentive case or instrumental case). The following sentences show the two alternatives:

naan vara muñiyum. I can come.
ennaale vara muñiyum.

The equivalent negative form is muñiyaadu ‘cannot’: naan/ennaale solla muñiyaadu ‘I can’t say’.

Future action: poo

The infinitive of a verb + poo ‘go’ in present tense expresses a future action that is going to take place: naan vara-pooreen ‘I shall come.’ Compare the use of ‘be going to’ in English.

Postpositions

Where English uses prepositions, Tamil often uses postpositions. As the name implies, these follow the noun. Many postpositions are spatial terms and indicate location. An example in Dialogue 1 is pakkam ‘near’, in the phrase onga vii††upakkam ‘near your house’. Notice that pakkam here follows the ‘non-subject’ form of the noun viidu.

Location

Location in a fairly general sense is expressed by the ‘locative’ case suffix -le, which translates into English as ‘in, ‘on’, ‘at’, etc. In basle in the dialogue it translates as ‘by’.
Ordinal numbers

Ordinal forms of numerals (equivalent to English ‘-th’ forms, as in ‘fourth’) are formed by adding -aavadu to the numeral; an alternative form is -aam, and this is preferred before some nouns like nambar ‘number’. For ‘first’ there is an additional form modal, as well as onŋaavadu.

Verb forms

When the present tense suffix of a verb is -kkir- and future tense suffix is -pp- or -kk-, the final consonant r or l of the simple form of the verb disappears; e.g.

nillu stop nikkum. It will stop.
paaru see paappoom. We shall see.

Remember that the suffix -kk- as an indicator of future occurs only with third person neuter forms.

Exercise 5

A few numerals were introduced in Lesson 2. Remind yourself of those for one to ten, and say them aloud.

Exercise 6

Order the classes from one to ten, using the suffix -aam:

Example:
onŋu one + vaguppu class → onŋaam vaguppu first class

Exercise 7

Change ‘class’ into ‘house’. Use -aavadu instead of -aam.

Example:
onŋu one + viiqu house → onŋaavadu viiqu first house
**Exercise 8**

Somebody gives you the number of the streets up to ten and you count them and give their order.

*Example:* **oru teru** one street  **oṇṇaavadu teru** first street

**Dialogue 2**

**Travelling by bus**

*Smith travels by bus from the centre of Chennai to Loyola College.*

**BUS CONDUCTOR:** enge pooganum?

**SMITH:** Layoolaa kaaleejukku.

**BUS CONDUCTOR:** oṇṇare ruubaa kuqunga.

**SMITH:** oṇṇare ruubaa ille; pattu ruubayyikki sillare irukkumaa?

**BUS CONDUCTOR:** kuqunga. munnaale edam irukku. ange ukkaarunga; vazile nikkadinga.

**SMITH:** munnaaledaan eranga umaa?

**BUS CONDUCTOR:** aamaa.

**BUS CONDUCTOR:** Where do you want to go?

**SMITH:** To Loyola College.

**BUS CONDUCTOR:** That'll be (lit. Give me) one and a half rupees.

**SMITH:** I don't have one and a half rupees; would you have change for ten rupees?

**BUS CONDUCTOR:** I do (lit. Give). There's space in front. Sit down there; don't stand in the gangway.

**SMITH:** Should I get off at the front?

**BUS CONDUCTOR:** Yes.

---

**Pronunciation tips**

1. **oṇṇare** ‘one and a half’ is also pronounced as **oṇṇre**. Before **ruubaa** ‘rupee’ it may be abbreviated to **oṇṇa**: **oṇṇaa ruubaa** ‘one and a half rupees’.

2. In rapid speech, short vowels before **r** or **l** may be dropped, in which case the double consonant before the dropped vowel
becomes a single one; e.g. sillare – silre; kattarikkaa – katrikkaa; viitule – viitle.

Vocabulary

| onqare   | one and a half |
| sillare  | small change   |
| vazj      | pathway, path, way |

Language points

Negative imperative

To make a request or to give an instruction not to do something, -aade is added to the verb stem. For plural (or polite singular), -aadinga is added. In the case of verbs where the indicator of present tense is -kkir- (and future -pp- or -kk-), -kk- is first added before -aade or -aadinga:

varaade/varaadinga. Don’t come.
kuqukkaade/kuqukkaadinga. Don’t give.
nikkaade/nikkaadinga. Don’t stand.

Future tense and politeness

Note the use of the future tense form irukkumaa in Dialogue 2 instead of the present form irukkaa, even though the reference is to present time. This has the effect of making the utterance more polite – rather like English ‘would you have’ in contrast to ‘do you have’.

Exercise 9

Tell someone not to perform the following actions. Alternate singular and plural (polite) forms.

1 look  2 speak  3 stand  4 sit down
5 eat  6 drink
Exercise 10

Ask if Murugan can do certain things. Alternate positive and negative answers.

*Example:* Murugan, niingga viiţukku vara muddiyuma?
Murugan, can you come to (my) house?

- *Muddiyum.* Yes, I can.
- *Muddiyaadu.* No, I can’t.

1 kaaleejule peesa to speak in the college
2 kaqekki pooga to go to the shop
3 peeraasiriyare paakka to see the professor
4 enakkku odavi seyya to help me

Exercise 11

Now list the things Murugan can do and cannot do from the answers. Use the -aale form (instrumental case) instead of the nominative.

*Example:* Muruganaale viiţukku vara muddiyum.
Murugan can come home.

Exercise 12

Different things are in different places. Put the given things in the given places. (Note the difference in the meaning of the locative ending -le with different nouns and verbs.)

*Example:* Kumaar kaaleej/e irukkaan.
Kumar is in the college.

1 Raajaa viiţu irukkaan
2 peenaa payyi bag irukku
3 pustagam meese table irukku
4 payyi sovaru wall tongudu hangs
5 niį bas vaa
6 peenaave kayyi (hand) piįį hold
7 kayye taŋį (water) kazuvu wash
Exercise 13

Make the above sentences negative.

*Example:* Kumaar kaaleejle ille.
            Kumar is not in the college.

Exercise 14

Poor Raja got instructions to do several different things at 9 o'clock. Write the things he must do.

*Example:* Raajaa ombadu manjikki kaaleejukku poogamu.  
            Raja must go to college at 9 o'clock.

1 kaaleejle (peesu)  
2 peeraasiriyare (paaru)  
3 viittule (iru)  
4 tambikki pustagam (kuqu)

Exercise 15

Tell those asking the questions that follow that they have no choice and they should do what they were asked to do.

*Example:* naan kaaleejukku varaqumaa?  
            Should I come to college?  
            aamaa, varaqum?  
            Yes, you should come.

1 Kumaar kaqekki poogamu?  
2 Raajaa kaaleejle peesaqumaa?  
3 Maalaa peeraasiriyare paakaqumaa?  
4 Murugan viittule irukaqumaa?
Dialogue 3

Buying a train ticket

Smith goes to Chennai Central station to book a seat from there to Madurai.

Smith: (to the clerk at the information counter) Madurekki oru tikkaj risarv-paṇṇanum.
Clerk: enqekki poogānum?
Smith: pattaam teedi.
Clerk: enda ṭreyne pooriinga?
Smith: Paanqiyanle.
Clerk: edam irukku . . . inimee boorqule niingalee paakkanum . . . inda faaratte nerappunga. peragu anda varisele nilunga.

Smith: (to the clerk at the information counter) I want to book a ticket to Madurai.
Clerk: When do you want to go?
Smith: The tenth.
Clerk: What train are you going on?
Smith: The Pandian.
Clerk: There are seats . . . In future you should check on the board . . . Please fill in this form. Then stand in that queue.

Vocabulary

enqekki what day, when  teedi day, date
ṭreyn train  edam seat, place
Language points

**Emphasis**

The emphatic suffix -ee at the end of words translates into English as ‘oneself’, ‘right’, ‘even’, etc. depending on the context.

- **niiyee vaa.** You yourself come.
- **pinnaaleyee vaa.** Come right behind.
- **naanee varreen.** I myself will come./Even I am coming.

**An English word becomes a Tamil word**

Notice that the English word ‘form’ has become Tamil faaram (and, for some speakers, paaram). It takes on the same sort of ‘non-subject’ form as Tamil words ending in -am, i.e. faarattu, so that ‘to the form’ is faarattukku, and ‘on the form’ is faarat(tu)le.

**Exercise 16**

You ask the booking clerk at what time the train leaves: treyn ettane manjiki porappadum? Give his answers for a few different times of day: 2.00, 3.15, 4.30, 10.45.

**Exercise 17**

Ask questions about what he – or she, as appropriate – is doing, using the question word given in each instance.

*Example:*

- **avan pustagam padikkiraan.** He is reading a book.
- **enna avan enna padikkiraan?** What is he reading?

1. **avan kaqekki pooraan.** enge?
2. **avan basle varraan.** edule? epdi?
The earlier sections on the script have aimed to give a general idea of how it works, with a somewhat miscellaneous set of examples. We turn now to a more structured presentation and begin by focusing on the vowels. We have already seen that vowels at the beginning of a word appear as separate letters, but a vowel occurring in the middle of the word is not represented by one of these but by a different, dependent sign. This sign, depending on the vowel, may occur above, below, after, before, or on both sides of the consonant that occurs before the vowel in speech. Remember that the vowel a is ‘inherent’ in the consonant letter, that is to say that it is represented by the absence of any other sign. To the ten vowels used by all speakers in colloquial forms (a, aa, i, ii, u, uu, e, ee, o, oo) it is necessary to add the diphthongs ai and au for the written language. As the following table shows, the sign aa follows the consonant letter; i and ii are attached to the top right of the consonant; u and uu are attached to the bottom of the consonant; e, ee, and ai precede the consonant, and o, oo, and au have two components, one before and one after the consonant. Two vowels, namely u and uu, need special attention, in that the signs for them have three (u) or four (uu) distinct forms. In the table, only one out of two slightly differing signs each is given for i and ii, and only one of the various possibilities is represented for u and uu. For the sake of simplicity, only one consonant is used in the third column namely 'p (ం) + vowel'. The examples in the next column, however, present the vowels in company with a variety of different consonants, with a view to providing examples of more commonly occurring words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowel letter</th>
<th>Vowel sign</th>
<th>p + vowel</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ఆ</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>కుక్కపా య</td>
<td>avan he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>న</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>నటట</td>
<td>aamaa yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>గ</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>ధిస</td>
<td>ippadhi like this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ఫ</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>రి</td>
<td>ii fly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before the script was reformed, three consonants had irregular forms for the addition of aa. These were ṭ (ṭaa, modern ता), ṭa (ṭaa, modern ता) and ṭ (ṭaa, modern ता). These forms were also used with the vowels o and oo: e.g. ṭo (ṭo, modern त०) and ṭoo (ṭoo, modern त०). In this book the modern, regular forms are used for these symbols.

In dictionaries, words beginning with vowels precede words beginning with consonants. Vowels follow the order in which they are listed above. The last vowel (xs) occurs in only a very small number of words. The ‘alphabetical order’ for consonants will be presented in the next lesson.

**Exercise 18**

Put the following twelve words in dictionary order:

- nii you
- uppu salt
- uur town, village
- puu flower
- en my
- pen girl, woman
- een why
- peer name
- aiyoo oh dear! alas!
- paayan boy
- oli sound, noise
- poqi powder
- oot̂̃al hotel, restaurant
- aū̄šadam medicine
- vaūvaal bat (mammal)
5 mannikkaŋum, taamadamaa varradukku

I am sorry that I am late
(Lit: Please excuse me for coming late)

In this lesson you will learn to:

- report an activity
- offer congratulations
- rent a house
- express politeness and gratitude
- make negative statements
- ask different kinds of questions
- form verbal nouns
- use adjectives and adverbs

Dialogue 1  🌋

Expressing sentiments

Smith apologises for arriving late for his appointment with Professor Madhivanan.

SMITH: mannikkaŋum, taamadamaa varradukku.

MADHIVANAN: paravaayille. enna aaccu?

SMITH: basle oree kuuttaam. Layoolaa kaaleej şaappe paakka muçiyyale. kańḍakṭarum sollale.

MADHIVANAN: kańḍakṭar sollamaaţtaan. peragu enna aaccu?

SMITH: Layoolaa kaaleej ştaaplerundu renţaadavedu ştaap peeru enna? angerundu varreen.
MADHIVANAN: ađa paavamee! ukkaarunga. kaļeppaa irukkum. kaapi saapdriingalaa?

SMITH: saapdreen. konjam tanjiyum kuţunga.

(After some time)

MADHIVANAN: naan aaru mañikki oru kuţattukku pooganum. neeram aaccu. naama romba neeram peesa muţiyale. mannikkaṁum.

SMITH: ille, ille. en tappudaan. innoru naaḷekki varreen. nidaanamaa peesalaam.

MADHIVANAN: sari.

SMITH: I am sorry that I am late. (lit: Please excuse me for coming late.)

MADHIVANAN: That's all right. What happened?

SMITH: The bus was very crowded. I couldn’t see the Loyola College stop. And the conductor didn’t say.

MADHIVANAN: The conductor never says. Then what happened?

SMITH: What’s the name of the second stop from the Loyola College stop? I’m coming from there.

MADHIVANAN: What a pity! Sit down. You’ll be tired. Will you have a coffee?

SMITH: Yes. Please give me a little water also.

(After some time)

MADHIVANAN: I have to go to a meeting at six o'clock. It’s time. I can’t talk for a long time. Please excuse me.

SMITH: No, no. It's my fault. I'll come on another day. We can talk at leisure.

MADHIVANAN: Fine.

Vocabulary

manni: excuse, pardon  
aaccu: happened  
kujjam: crowd, meeting  
ada paavamee: what a pity  
saapdu: eat (also used, as here, for ‘to drink’, for which there is another word, kudj, used only for liquids)

konjam: a little, some, somewhat (used to make requests, statements, etc. less assertive)
Language points

Expressing politeness

In English conversation certain words and phrases such as ‘please’, ‘thank you’ and ‘sorry’ occur frequently in the explicit expression of politeness or regret. While what one might call verbal equivalents of these can be found, they are not part of informal Tamil, in which such notions are expressed by tone of voice, intonation, facial expression, and also grammatically. You have already seen different forms of pronouns used for this purpose, as well as the plural form of the imperative (e.g. kuṇa as opposed to kuṇ) used in addressing a single person. In Dialogue 1, -ṇum, which, as explained in lesson 3, can express obligation or need (‘must’, ‘should’, ‘want’), is used in this way in manikkāṇum ‘Please excuse me’. Bilingual Tamils may also use English ‘sorry’ in addition in such cases.

Exercise 1

You are not talking to your equal or your junior. Change the following instructions to be:

(a) more polite; (b) suggestive and indirect:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>taṇṭi</th>
<th>water</th>
<th>peesu</th>
<th>talk, speak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tappu</td>
<td>mistake, fault</td>
<td>innoru</td>
<td>another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nidaanamaa</td>
<td>leisurely, unhurriedly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example:  **naa|ekki vaa.**  Come tomorrow!
   a  **naa|ekki vaanga.**  Come tomorrow! (polite)
   b  **naa|ekki vaaranum.**  Please come tomorrow!

1  (meuva peesu) Speak slowly!
2  (avanukku sollu) Tell him!
3  (pinnaale ukkaaru) Sit at the back!

**Negation**

To negate an action taking place in present or past time, **ille** ‘not’ (in its short form -le, except in cases of emphasis) is added to the infinitive of the verb. This is unchanged whatever the number, gender or person of the subject. The preceding dialogue provides the example **sollale** ‘did not say’. Other examples are **varale** ‘did not come’, **ku|ukkale** ‘did not give’, **paakkale** ‘did not see’. For actions in the future, the negative form, which also follows the infinitive of the verb, is **maa|t-**, to which the appropriate personal ending is added. This generalisation applies only when the subject of the sentence refers to a human being:

**naan vara maa|teen.**  I won’t come.
**peeraasiriyar vara maa|taaru.**  The professor won’t come.

When the subject of the sentence is a neuter noun, **-aadu** is added to the stem of the verb:

**bas varaadu.**  The bus won’t come.

**Exercise 2**

Raja is grouchy and answers ‘no’ to every question. He also makes his answers as short as possible. What answers does he give to the following questions? Note that with the verb **peesu**, the noun denoting the person one speaks to takes the ending -tte: **Maalaatte** ‘to Mala’, ‘with Mala’.

**Examples:**

Q  on peeru raajaavaa?  A  ille.
Q  nii ange poo!  A  maa|teen.
Q  onakkru tii veen|umaa?  A  vee|aam.
1 nii Tamiḻ paṭikkiriyyaa?
2 nii Maalaṭṭe peesuviiyyaa?
3 nii konjam velįye pooriyaa?
4 nii paalu kuṭippiyaa?
5 onakkku paalu veequmaa?
6 nii paalu kuṭikkiriyyaa?
7 nii viṭṭukku poogaqumaa?
8 nii basle viṭṭukku pooga muqiyumaa?

Verbal nouns

Noun forms can be made from verbs by the addition of -adu. This can follow the present or past stem. An example in the dialogue is varradukku. This is made up of varr- (the present stem of vaa ‘come’) + -adu + the dative case. The dative here has the sense of ‘for’: ‘Excuse (me) for coming late.’ Such forms function as verbs, in that they can be modified by adverbs, and also as nouns, in that they can take case endings – as shown by varradukku here.

Adverbs

A common way of forming adverbs (as modifiers of verbs) is by the addition of -aa to a noun. Thus taamadam ‘delay’ + -aa gives taamadamaa ‘late’; similarly, nidaanamaa ‘in a leisurely fashion’. Such adverbs are generally adverbs of manner. kaḷeppaa, from kaḷeppu ‘tiredness’ is a rather different case, in that it modifies the verb iru ‘be’. In such contexts, adverbs ending in -aa are often best translated by adjectives in English. The meaning of -aa is much broader than in English ‘-ly’ – a point illustrated by kaḷeppaa in this dialogue, naḷaa ‘for days’ in Dialogue 2 and munpaṇamaa ‘as an advance’ in Dialogue 3. There are also adverbs without this adverbial suffix; e.g. neere ‘straight’, ‘directly’.

‘From’

To express the meaning ‘from’, -lerundu (sometimes called the ablative case) is added to a noun stem. As you can see from saapurerundu, this ending is added to words borrowed from English as well as to native Tamil words: viṭṭulerundu ‘from (the) house’.
This ending can also be added to an adverb which itself expresses the idea of location in a place. In that event a shorter form is used, namely -rundu; this, added to ange ‘there’, gives us angerundu ‘from there’.

**Possibility and permission**

The verb ending -laam, which is added to the infinitive form of a verb (as in peesalaam in Dialogue 1) has two main senses: the possibility for an action to take place, as here; and the granting of permission: niinga naajekki varalaam ‘You may come tomorrow’.

**Exercise 3**

Select from among the list of words that follow, those which can fit in the slot in this sentence: **Murugan ——— kudjippaan**

- paalu, iqiti, doose, tii, karumbu caaru, murukku, kaapi, sooru

**Exercise 4**

Answer, in Tamil, the following questions based on Dialogue 1, using full sentences.

1. Who came late?
2. How did he come?
3. What did Smith drink?
4. Why was Madhivanan short of time?

**Dialogue 2 ősős**

**Congratulations**

Madhivanan and Kannappan exchange news and congratulate each other.

**Madhivanan:** vaanga, vaanga. romba naaļaa ongaļe paakka muďiyale. neettu kuuţiattuleku النفس ongaļe kaanoom.

**Kannappan:** oru pustagam ezudureen, illeyaa? adunaale veele konjam adigam. velįye pooradulle.
MADHIVANAN: pustagam ezudurade patti romba magizeci. onga ozepee paaraattu sollanum.
KANNAPPAN: naan ongajukku paaraattu sollanum.
MADHIVANAN: edukku?
KANNAPPAN: ongajukku ilakkiya parisu kelekka-pooradukku. adukkudaanee naalekki paaraattu kukutam?
MADHIVANAN: onga paaraattuukku nanri. naan perusaa onnum seyyale. seyya veendiyyadu innum evvavoo irukku.
MADHIVANAN: *Come (in). I've not been able to see you for a long time. You were even missing at the meeting yesterday.* (lit: *even at the meeting yesterday you were not to be seen.*)
KANNAPPAN: *I'm writing a book, aren't I? For that reason I am rather busy. I don't go out.*
MADHIVANAN: *I'm very happy that you're writing a book. I must congratulate you on your hard work.*
KANNAPPAN: *I should congratulate you.*
MADHIVANAN: *For what?*
KANNAPPAN: *On your getting the literary award. Isn't the presentation meeting for that tomorrow?*
MADHIVANAN: *Thanks for your congratulations. I've done nothing great. There's still a lot that needs to be done.*

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kuuda</td>
<td>even</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ezdu</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adunaale</td>
<td>so, because of that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ozeppu</td>
<td>hard work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilakkiyam</td>
<td>literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naalekki</td>
<td>tomorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seyyi</td>
<td>do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paaraattu</td>
<td>appreciate, congratulate, praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paaraattu</td>
<td>(noun) congratulation, appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veendiyyadu</td>
<td>(noun) things needed, the necessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

Expression of appreciation

Expressions of appreciation (paaraattu) and of gratitude (nanri) belong to the domain of formal interaction. When the relation is informal and the conversation is casual, words like sandoosam ‘happiness’, ‘happy’, nalladu ‘good’ express these sentiments respectively. No less often, the sentiment is not expressed verbally, but rather by facial expression. Bilingual Tamils may use the English words ‘congratulations’ and ‘thanks’. The verbal expression of thanks is not heard in situations of monetary transaction, as in shops, or of civility, like somebody yielding you his or her place out of courtesy.

Tag questions

In English, there is a range of questions that can be tagged on at the end of an utterance to seek the listener’s confirmation of what one has said; e.g. ‘didn’t you’, ‘can’t he’, ‘won’t they’, ‘hasn’t she’. In colloquial Tamil, there is basically one form of tag question: illeyaa (ille ‘not’ + the interrogative suffix -aa). This can be compared to the situation that obtains with French ‘n’est-ce pas’ and German ‘nicht wahr’ (or even ‘innit?’ in some varieties of English). As an alternative for illeyaa, the abbreviated form -le with question intonation may also be used; this can also occur inside the sentence. So instead of ‘oru pustagam ezudureen, illeyaa?’ Kannappan could have said ‘oru pustagam ezudureen-le?’, with his voice going up at the end.

Emphasis

Tamil uses emphatic particles frequently for meanings such as ‘only’, ‘just’, ‘also’, ‘even’, ‘indeed’. In previous dialogues taan ‘only’ and -um ‘also’ were used. In this dialogue kuuda ‘even’ is used.
**Something missing:** kaaŋoom

The verb form kaaŋoom is unusual in that it does not have a subject; it occurs with a noun or pronoun as its object, which has the ending -e that indicates the object of a sentence. It means the object (which can be a person) 'is missing', 'unavailable', 'not found'. e.g. en peenaave kaaŋoom ‘My pen is missing’, ‘I can’t find my pen’; en tambiyē kaaŋoom ‘My brother is missing’, ‘I can’t find my brother’. The time reference can be present or past. The precise English equivalent will vary depending on the context.

**Habitual negative**

In the explanations that followed Dialogue 1, there was some discussion of the negation of events taking place in past, present and future time. We now look at negation with regard to habitual acts, for which a different verb form from the ones so far discussed is used. The word pooradulle in Dialogue 2 illustrates this. Its composition is: poo ‘go’ + marker of present tense -r + -adu (which, you may recall, makes a verb stem into a noun form) + ille ‘not’; the last two components can produce either -adulle or -adille. That is to say that you will hear both and can use either. This form does not vary for person, number, or gender: naan pooradulle ‘I don’t (habitually/usually) go’; avanga pooradulle ‘They don’t (habitually/usually) go’. The future negative, discussed earlier in this lesson (infinitive + maa[-]) can also be used in a habitual sense, and the difference between the two forms is a subtle one. One might say that the future negative includes a stronger element of will or intention.

**Habitual positive**

The future tense was introduced earlier as having as one of its functions a statement about an action expected to take place in the future. Another important use is in the making of statements which are generally or habitually true:

- apdí solluvaanga. So they say.
- pasu paalu kuđukkum. Cows give milk.
- Smith kaalele kaapi kuđippaan. Smith drinks coffee in the morning.
**Unknown or unspecified entity: -oo**

The suffix -oo indicates that the speaker is uncertain or doubtful. When it is added to question words, the words generally have the meaning of ‘some’: **yaaroo** ‘someone’, **engeyoo** ‘somewhere’, etc. **evlavoo** in this dialogue means ‘so much’ indicating an unknown quantity. As a question marker, used in places where -aa can occur, -oo indicates doubt in the speaker’s mind. Compare the following three examples: **avan varuvaaanaa?** ‘Will he come?’; **avan varuvaanle?** ‘He will come, won’t he?’; **avan varuvaanoo?** ‘Maybe he will come – I wonder’. When -oo is added to more than one word or sentence, it indicates alternatives (without excluding the possibility of both occurring): **avanoo avaloo varuvaanga** ‘He or she will come’. Note here the plural ending (-aanga) on the verb. The same happens with **yaaru** ‘who’: **yaaru varuvaanga** ‘Who’s coming?’

**Another postposition: patti**

The dialogue contains another postposition, patti ‘about’, ‘concerning’. This follows a noun in the accusative case (-e, the case used for the object of a sentence): **avane patti** ‘about him’. In Dialogue 2 it occurs after a verbal noun, **ezuduradu** ‘writing’, to give **ezudurade patti** ‘about (your) writing’.

**Exercise 5**

Mala asks you about what Raja is doing or will do. He does not do any of the things she mentions, and you answer her accordingly.

**Example:** **Raajaa tuunguraanaa?** Is Raja sleeping?  
**ille, tuungale.** No, he is not.

1. Raajaa paikkikiraanaa?
2. Raajaa peesuvaanaa?
3. Raajaa varuvaanaa?
4. Raajaa varraanaa?
5. Raajaa vittule iruppaanaa?
6. Raajaa vittule irukkaanaa?
Exercise 6

Mala does not know what Raja is doing or will do. She wonders about a possibility and expresses it to you. You tell her that her suspicion is likely to be true.

*Example:*  Raajaa tuunguraanoo? tuungalaam.

1 Raajaa pañikkiraanoo?
2 Raajaa peesuvaanoo?
3 Raajaa varuvaanoo?
4 Raajaa varraanoo?
5 Raajaa viitule iruppaanoo?
6 Raajaa viitule irukkaanoo?

Exercise 7

Kumar did not get the names right and he repeats the questions with alternative names. You answer that neither is doing the thing in question, using the phrase *reñdupeerum* ‘the two of them’.

*Example:*  Raajaa tuunguraanaa? Baañaa tuunguraanaa?
Is Raja sleeping or Basha?

*reñdupeerum tuungale.*
Both aren’t sleeping.

Exercise 8

In this exercise, give yourself some practice in forming and using verbal nouns; taking as a basis the sentences in Exercise 5. Combine two sentences into one by substituting a verbal noun (ending-*adu*) for the main verb of the first one. You are explaining that you are unaware of the action Raja is performing.

*Example:*  Raajaa tuunguraan; adu enakku teriyaadu.
Raja is sleeping; I don’t know that.

*Raajaa tuunguradu enakku teriyaadu.*
I don’t know that Raja is sleeping
*or*
I don’t know of Raja’s sleeping
Dialogue 3

Thanks for the house

Murugan helps Smith in his negotiations with the agent to rent a house.

Smith: naan Tamiznaattule aaru maasam tanga pooreen. ooṭalle irukka muḍiyaadu. vaadaagekki oru viṭṭu paakkanum.

Murugan: enakku oru viṭṭu taragare teriyum. aavāṭte poogalaam.

(In the house)

Agent: inda viṭṭule ella vasadiyum irukku. ongaḷukku viṭṭu piṭikkaa?

Murugan: tanṭi eppavum varumaa?

Agent: kozāaule eppavum varaadu. aanaa pinnaale oru kenaru irukku.

Murugan: ivarukku tanṭi erekka teriyaadu. paravaayille. vaadaage evlavu?

Agent: maasam reṇṭaayiram ruubaa. reṇṭu maasa vaadaage munpanamaa kuḍukkanum.

Murugan: ongaḷukku sammadamaa?

Smith: sammadam. naaḷekki paṇam kuḍukkireen.

(Back in the hotel)

Smith: onga odavikki romba nanri. enakku taragar irukkiradu teriyaadu.

Murugan: idu enna periya odavi! varaṭṭumaa?
SMITH: I'm going to stay in Tamil Nadu for six months. I can't be in the hotel. I must look for a house to rent.

MURUGAN: I know an estate agent. We can go to him.

(In the house)

AGENT: In this house there is every facility. Do you like the house?

MURUGAN: Is there water all the time (lit. Does water come always)?

AGENT: There isn't always water in the pipes. But there is a well behind (the house).

MURUGAN: He doesn't know how to draw water. Never mind. How much is the rent?

AGENT: Two thousand rupees a month. You have to give two months rent in advance.

MURUGAN: Is that acceptable to you?

SMITH: Yes. I'll pay the money tomorrow.

(Back in the hotel)

SMITH: Many thanks for your help. I didn't know there were agents.

MURUGAN: Don't mention it. (lit. What sort of big help is this!) May I go?

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tamil Nadu</td>
<td>the state of Tamil Nadu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maasam</td>
<td>month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaadage</td>
<td>rent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ellaam</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piqi</td>
<td>like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kozaa(y)</td>
<td>tap, faucet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ere</td>
<td>draw (water)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aayiram</td>
<td>thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odavi</td>
<td>help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periya</td>
<td>big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tangu</td>
<td>stay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taragar</td>
<td>agent, broker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vasadi</td>
<td>convenience, facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eppavum</td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kenaru</td>
<td>well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teri</td>
<td>know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>munpanam</td>
<td>advance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sammadam</td>
<td>being agreeable, OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

Goodbye!

Let's start at the end of the dialogue, where Murugan takes leave. You may be surprised to see someone saying ‘Goodbye’ by using the verb vaa ‘come’. You should therefore be aware that all parting expressions when leaving a person incorporate this verb: vara[tumaa] ‘May I come?’, or pooyi[tuvareen] ‘I shall go and come’, or varreens ‘I am coming’, all of which are equivalent to ‘Au revoir’ in French or ‘See you’ in a number of varieties of modern English. It is considered inauspicious – and therefore impolite – to take leave saying pooreen ‘I am going’/’Let me go’.

‘Let it be’

The various parting expressions in the previous paragraph include a verb form ending in -{tum} (added to the infinitive of a verb). This, like -laam, is a permissive. Used with a third person subject, it has the sense of ‘let’ that person perform the action of the verb and expresses the idea that the speaker consents to the action. With a first person subject, it occurs only in the interrogative and seeks the hearer’s approval of the action proposed:

ava vara[tum]. Let her come.
avan peesa[tum]. Let him speak.
aan vara[tumaa]? Shall I come?

Subject in the dative

Verbs of knowledge (like teri ‘know’ puri ‘understand’) and of mental state (like pidj ‘like’, mara ‘forget’) normally occur with the neuter ending and with the subject in the dative case. Such verbs have in common that the action denoted is not through the agency of, or through, the volition of the subject. An example in Dialogue 3 is onga[ukku vidi]t piidkiddaa?
'All’ and ‘any’

To express the notion of ‘all’, **ellaarum** is added after human nouns and **ellaam** after non-human and human nouns. Alternatively, **ellaa** may occur before the noun and **-um** after the noun.

- **pustagam ellaam** all books
- **ellaa pustagamum** all books
- **payyanga ellaarum/ellaam** all boys
- **ellaa payyanga|um** all boys

To express the notion of ‘any’, **-um** may be added to a question word, as in (1). If there is a noun in the phrase, there are two possibilities: firstly the question word + **-um** may occur after the noun, as in (2); or secondly, an interrogative adjective may precede the noun and **-um** follow it (3).

1 eduvum (anything)
2 pustagam eduvum (any book)
3 enda pustagamum (any book)

This type of noun or phrase can be the subject of a negative sentence:

**yaarum vara-maat|aanga.** No one will come.

**Exercise 9**

Give alternatives to the following phrases by placing **ellaa** after the noun, making necessary changes as exemplified in the preceding language point:

1 ellaa ka|nd|ak|arga|um
2 ellaa kaaleejum
3 ellaa ko|zaayum
4 ellaa taragarga|um

**Adjective**

Attributive adjectives – adjectives that modify a noun – come before the noun and are invariable. Such adjectives are of various types. Any noun may modify another noun and make a nominal
compound or phrase. Adjectives may be derived from nouns by adding -aana: azagaana 'beautiful' (azagu 'beauty' + -aana). Simple adjectives, of which the number is not large (though all are of frequent occurrence), generally end in -a: nulla 'good', periya 'big', cinna 'small', pudiya 'new', pazaya 'old'. Adjectives that do not have this ending include saadaa 'ordinary' and modal 'first'. On ellaarum/ellaam 'all' as an exception to this rule, see the section immediately preceding this one.

Thousands

When used to indicate 'one thousand', aayiram is used without a preceding numeral. It can be added to all other numerals (with the dropping of the final -u from such numerals): rengaaaayiram '2000', pattaayiram '10,000'. Some numerals in this set have an alternative form for the first element: muuangaayiram/muuvaayiram '3000'; anjaayiram/ayyaayiram '5000'; ettayiram/enngaayiram '8000'. You do not need to use these less regular alternative forms, but it might help to be able to recognise them.

Exercise 10

You disagree with my statements about some people as being generally or habitually true of them. How will you state your disagreement?

Example: Raajaa kaalele kaapi kudippaan. Raja drinks coffee in the morning.

Raajaa kaalele kaapi kudikka-maattaan. Raja does not drink coffee in the morning.

1 bas denam varum. The bus comes daily.
2 Smith kaalele doose saapduvaan. Smith eats dosa in the morning.
3 Maalaa nallaa paaqduva. Mala sings well.
4 Jaanukku Tamiz teriyum John knows Tamil.
5 ellaarukkum idli pidikkum. Everyone likes idli.
Having looked, in the closing section of Lesson 4, at the set of vowel letters and vowel signs, we turn now to consonants. These fall into two sets, a basic set and a supplementary one. The basic set goes back in its history to the beginnings of Tamil writing and is still entirely adequate for the modern written language as far as native Tamil words are concerned. However, throughout its history Tamil has accepted words from other languages, and where these are not fully assimilated to the sound pattern of the language, there are occasions when the pronunciation of the word is not clear from the spelling. To achieve a partial easing of the problem, a few additional letters were introduced into Tamil writing a few centuries ago. They were borrowed from Grantha, a writing system used in south India for Sanskrit.

In this lesson, attention is restricted to the basic set. The consonants in this set total eighteen, which is considerably less than the number of consonants we have been using to represent colloquial Tamil. There are two reasons for this: (1) more are needed if the pronunciation of borrowed words is to be indicated; (2) a given consonant letter in the script represents more than one sound in Tamil words, depending on its position in the word.

The list of consonant letters follows in dictionary order. The letter forms are those with the ‘inherent’ vowel a. Each is followed by one of the standard transcriptions in Roman: ka, na, ca, ma, ta, na, pa, ma, ya, ra, la, va, ya, sa, ra, na.

Some comments on these are needed. First, there are two ‘r’s’ and two ‘n’s’, which we look at in turn. The letters r and n share one environment, in that both occur between vowels in the middle of a word and in that position have the same pronunciation. They must, nevertheless, always be distinguished in writing. In older Tamil they represented different sounds (and still do in some dialects, such as Jaffna Tamil). The position is different in respect of s and t. The first of these occurs at the beginning of words and (as ś) before ś; āt occurs elsewhere.

Second, some letters – s, r, l, j, g – are each associated with different sounds. In Tamil words, these are predictable from the position in the word. In the case of words borrowed from other languages, it is necessary to know the word. A few examples of Tamil words follow to illustrate this. Note that śi represents the sound of ‘ng’ in English ‘sing’.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kaal</td>
<td>leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakkam</td>
<td>side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sol</td>
<td>say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paccai</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tii</td>
<td>tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paattu</td>
<td>song</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talai</td>
<td>head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pattu</td>
<td>ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ippoodu</td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If we set aside ற for the moment, and if we note that no native Tamil word begins with ல, we can say that the sounds க, ட, த and ப occur (1) at the beginning of a word and (2) when the letter in question is doubled; ச, தூ, து and போ occur (1) between vowels and (2) when preceded by a nasal consonant. The pattern for ற is slightly different. The examples show: ட at the beginning of a word and between vowels; டூ (a similar sound to the ‘ch’ of English ‘church’) when the letter is doubled; and டௌ when preceded by a nasal consonant. A further complication lies in the fact that at the beginning of a word ற may represent either ட or டூ. Sometimes this depends on the word, and sometimes it depends on the grammatical context. Because the rules for deciding between the two are very complex, it is best to observe and then to imitate occurrences.

As you listen to a native speaker or to the tapes, you will observe that the sounds we have written as ச, தூ, து and போ have a somewhat different sound from what the letters suggest when they occur between vowels. This point has already been made in the section on pronunciation in the Introduction, but we repeat it here as a reminder that this is a feature of the written language as well as of the spoken. Members of this set of consonants are sometimes described as being articulated more laxly in this position than when they follow a nasal consonant. This is particularly noticeable for ச and தூ. Careful listeners, however, will notice that தூ is a rapidly pronounced tap, and that போ seems to lie somewhere between English ‘b’ and ‘v’. In the case of ச, some speakers use an ‘h’ sound, and others a sound similar to the Scottish pronunciation of ‘ch’ in ‘loch’. Between vowels தூ is not unlike ‘th’ in English ‘other’.
Exercise 11

Familiarise yourself with the importance of the distinction between single and double consonants by putting together closely similar pairs in the following list and then saying them aloud:

- mother; leaf; tamarind; daughter;
- cheek; song; children; not; tamarind song; jump; yes; dot; heaviness; having punched.
6 Mahaabalipuram poovamaa?
Shall we go to Mahabalipuram?

In this lesson you will learn to:

- plan an outing
- talk about food
- refer to family members
- express likes and dislikes
- make emphatic statements
- offer alternatives
- say what day of the week it is

Dialogue 1

Planning an outing

Three friends – Ani, Melli, and Sarah – plan a day's outing. They decide to visit the famous shore temples and rock carvings at Mahabalipuram.

ANI: naa|ekki nyaayittukke|ame. engeyaav|adu ve|liye poogalaamaa?
MELLI: Mahaabalipuram poovamaa?
SARAH: ange paakka enna irukku?
MELLI: ange azagaana ka|qalkare irukku. ka|qal oor|amaa Pallavar ka|la sir|panga|l irukku.
SARAH: enakku sir|panga|l paakka pi|qikkum. angeyee poovoom.
ANI: en tangacciye|um ku|qiti|quvara|tumaa?
MELLI: taaraal|amaa. Sarah, ni|nga onga akkaa Mary-eyum ku|qiti|quvaa|nga.
SARAH: epqi pooroom? basleyaa?
MELLI: ille. enga pakkattu viiṭukaaraṛte oru vaṇ irukku. avarṭte ade keekkireen.

ANI: saappaaṭṭukku enna seyradu?

MELLI: ovvoruttar viiṭulerundum edaavadu saappaaṭu konḍuvaruvoom.

SARAH: naan oṭalle samekka muṇiyaadee. naan enna konḍuvara?

MELLI: niinga oṇum konḍuvara veenḍaam. pazām vaanguradukku paṇam kuṭunga, poōdum.

ANI: naaḷekki ettane maṇikki keḷamburoom? enge ellaarum sandikkiroom?

MELLI: kaalele pattu maṇikki keḷambuvoom. enga viiṭule sandippoom.

ANI: ellaarum veḷeyaḍa naan ciṇṭukkaṭṭu konḍuvaravaa? ellaarukkum puliyyoodare piḍikkumaa? naan ade konḍuvaraṭṭumaa?

MELLI: sari. naan puuri keŻaṅu konḍuvaravaa, alladu cappaatti kurumaa konḍuvaravaa?

ANI: puuri keзнange konḍuva. kuṣṭa medu vaḍeyaavadu masaala vaḍeyaavadu konḍuva. naan tayircoorum uurugaayum kuṭa konḍuvarreṇ.

MELLI: ellaarum naaḷekki kaalele sariyaḍ pattu maṇikki enga viiṭule irukkaṇum. sariyaḍ?

ANI and SARAH: sari.
ANI: Tomorrow's Sunday. Could we go out somewhere?
MELLI: Shall we go to Mahabalipuram?
SARAH: What's there to see there?
MELLI: There's a very fine beach there. Close to the sea there are sculptures from the Pallava period.
SARAH: I like looking at sculptures. Let's go there.
ANI: Can my younger sister come along too?
MELLI: By all means. Sarah, bring your elder sister Mary along too.
SARAH: How shall we go? By bus?
MELLI: No. Our next-door neighbour has a van. I'll ask him for it.
ANI: What shall we do about food?
MELLI: Let's each bring some food from home.
SARAH: I can't cook in the hotel, can I? What should I bring?
MELLI: You don't need to bring anything. If you give money for buying food, that will do.
ANI: At what time shall we set off tomorrow? Where shall we all meet?
MELLI: Let's meet at ten in the morning. We'll meet at my house.
ANI: Shall I bring a pack of cards so that we can all play? Does everyone like tamarind rice? Should I bring that?
MELLI: Fine. Am I to bring puri and potato, or chapati and kurma?
ANI: Bring puri and potato. Also bring some medu vadai or masala vadai. I'll bring curd rice and pickle.
MELLI: Everybody must be at our house tomorrow at ten in the morning exactly. Right?
ANI and SARAH: Right.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tamil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nyayittukezame</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vel</td>
<td>out, outside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sirpam</td>
<td>sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuutikittuva</td>
<td>bring along</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taaraalam</td>
<td>by all means, freely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakkattu</td>
<td>next-door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viitukaararu</td>
<td>neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ovvoruttaru</td>
<td>everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kadalkare</td>
<td>beach, sea shore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ooramaa</td>
<td>along, along the edge of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tangacci</td>
<td>younger sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>akka</td>
<td>elder sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keelu</td>
<td>ask, ask for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaen</td>
<td>van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saappadu</td>
<td>food, meal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>konzuvaa</td>
<td>bring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>same</td>
<td>cook</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\begin{tabular}{lll}
\textbf{oq\textsuperscript{u}m} & \textbf{anything} & \textbf{pazam} & \textbf{fruit} \\
\textbf{vaang\textsuperscript{u}} & \textbf{buy} & \textbf{pan\textsuperscript{am}} & \textbf{money} \\
\textbf{ke\textsuperscript{a}mbu} & \textbf{start, set out} & \textbf{sandi} & \textbf{meet} \\
\textbf{ve\textsuperscript{e}yaada\textsuperscript{u}} & \textbf{play} & \textbf{ci\textsuperscript{u}tukk\textsuperscript{a}tu} & \textbf{pack of playing cards} \\
\textbf{pul\textsuperscript{i}yo\textsuperscript{od\textsuperscript{a}}} & \textbf{rice cooked with tamarind powder or juice} & \\
\textbf{puuru} & \textbf{flat, unleavened wheat bread that is deep fried} & \\
\textbf{ke\textsuperscript{a}nga\textsuperscript{u}} & \textbf{potato curry, root vegetable} & \\
\textbf{cappa\textsuperscript{a}tti} & \textbf{chapati, unleavened wheat bread that is fried over fire or on a flat pan} & \\
\textbf{kuruma} & \textbf{thick spiced sauce with potato and other vegetables or meat} & \\
\textbf{medu va\textsuperscript{a}\textsuperscript{c}} & \textbf{doughnut-like (but savoury, not sweet) snack made of black gram flour and deep fried} & \\
\textbf{masaalaa va\textsuperscript{a}\textsuperscript{c}} & \textbf{doughnut-like (but not sweet) snack made of yellow split pea flour and deep fried} & \\
\textbf{tay\textsuperscript{i}rcco\textsuperscript{ooru}} & \textbf{rice mixed in yoghurt} & \\
\textbf{soooru/\textsuperscript{coor\textsuperscript{u}}} & \textbf{rice} & \\
\textbf{uurug\textsuperscript{a}(y)} & \textbf{pickle (made of lemon or any other vegetable cooked in oil with chilli powder and spices)} & \\
\textbf{sari\textsuperscript{yaa}} & \textbf{exactly} & \\
\end{tabular}

**Grammatical points**

Very few new grammatical points are included in this lesson. Make use of it to revise the grammatical forms and constructions introduced in Lessons 1–5, in particular personal pronouns and the verb forms that go with them.

**Exercise 1**

Give a few possible answers to Ani’s question **naa\textsuperscript{a}lek\textsuperscript{kki} ett\textsuperscript{a}nne man\textsuperscript{jik\textsuperscript{kki} ke\textsuperscript{a}mbu\textsuperscript{r}\textsuperscript{oom}}?** Use **kaalele** for times in the morning and **madyaanam** for times in the afternoon: 9.30 a.m.; 11 a.m.; 2.45 p.m.; 3.15 p.m.

**Mahabalipuram**

Mahabalipuram, also known as Mamallapuram, is one of the major historical sites of Tamil Nadu. It is situated a short distance from Chennai on the shore of Bay of Bengal. It has rock cut temples
and sculptures created by early Pallava kings, who ruled the
northern part of the Tamil country from the fourth to the ninth
century.

**Exercise 2**

Based on the dialogue, tell us what each will bring to eat on the
outing to Mahabalipuram.

*Example:* Kalyanji uppumaa konduvaravaa.

1 Ani (Anji) 2 Melli 3 Sarah

**Days of the week**

The seven days are named after the planets and their satellites.
They are:

- **tingakkezame** ‘Monday’
- **evvaakkezame** ‘Tuesday’
- **budangezame** ‘Wednesday’
- **viyazakkezame** ‘Thursday’
- **velekkezame** ‘Friday’
- **sanikkezame** ‘Saturday’
- **nyaayittukkezame** ‘Sunday’.

Their short forms are **tinga** (Moon), **sevvaa** (Mars), **budan** (Mercury), **viyazan** (Jupiter), **veji** (Venus), **sani** (Saturn), **nyaayiru** (Sun).

**Kinship terms**

One aspect of social custom that has an impact on the terms that
are used for family relationships is that cross cousin marriage is
permitted in the Tamil society. Cross cousin marriage is marriage
to one’s father’s sister’s child or to one’s mother’s brother’s child.
Children of one’s father’s brother and mother’s sister are differ-
entiated from cross cousins, and they are counted as brothers and
sisters like one’s own siblings. Father’s brother and mother’s sister
are called ‘elder’ or ‘younger father’ (**periyappaa** or **cittappaa**) and
‘elder’ or ‘younger mother’ (**periyammaa** or **cinnammaa**) respectively, the choice of ‘elder’ or ‘younger’ depending on the age of
the person in question relative to that of one’s father or mother. The terms ‘uncle’ and ‘aunt’ (maamaa and atte) are restricted to mother’s brother and father’s sister. The other basic kin terms are: appaa ‘father’, ammaa ‘mother’, anṭan ‘elder brother’, akkaa ‘elder sister’, tambi ‘younger brother’, tangacci ‘younger sister’, taattaa ‘grandfather’, paatti ‘grandmother’ (the older different terms for paternal and maternal grandparents have been standardised), peeran ‘grandson’, peetti ‘granddaughter’.

Exercise 3

Study this family tree and then answer the questions that follow. You will need to keep in mind the fact that peeru has two meanings – ‘name’ and ‘person’. In (9) and (10), enna veenum is an idiomatic (and frequently used) way of asking how X is related to Y. An alternative, using the word more ‘relationship’, is enna more aagānum?

Example:  
Kriṣṇanooda tambi yaaru?  
Kriṣṇanooda tambi Murugan.
1 Goopaalanooqa manevi yaaru?
2 Liilavooqa ammaa yaaru?
3 Raamanukku ettane pilleqa?
4 ettane aanu? ettane ponu?
5 Goopaalanooqa maga peeru enna?
6 Raajanooqa peettiga peeru enna?
7 Arasu kuudaperandavanga ettane peeru?
8 Kriṣṇan, Murugan reṇṇu peerule yaaru muuttavan?
9 Kumaarikki Lakṣmi enna veenum?
10 Mullekkii Nittilaa enna veenum?
11 Arasu Goopaalane epdi kuupquvaaan?
12 Raaman Raajane epdi kuupquvaaan?

Permissive forms: alternatives

You have learnt two ways of giving or asking permission: adding -laam or -††um to the infinitive of a verb: nii varalaam ‘You may come’; avan vara††um ‘He may come’, ‘Let him come’. If the sentence is a question, then (a) a verbal noun ending in -adu may be used instead of the first: enna seyyradu (= enna seyyalaam) ‘What may one do’, ‘What’s to be done?'; and (b) a simple infinitive may be used instead of the second: enna seyya (= enna seyyat††um) ‘What may one do’, ‘what to do?’ Thus, Sarah says naan enna koŋquvara? ‘What am I to bring?’ ‘What may I bring?’

Two uses of -aavadu

Some endings or suffixes may have different meanings, depending on what type of words they are added to. One of these is -aavadu. When added to question words it has the meaning of ‘some’: edaavadu ‘something’, engeyaavadu ‘somewhere’. Second, when added to more than one word, it has the meaning of ‘or’ (and so in this sense is equivalent to -oo): puuriyaavadu cappaatiyaavadu ‘puri or chapati?’ It is used when the tense of the verb is future. Remember the further alternative for ‘or’, namely alladu. This is used before the last word in enumeration or before every word except the first word in enumeration: cooru (alladu) puuri alladu cappaatti ‘rice (or) puri or chapati’.
More on -um = ‘any’

In Lesson 3 you saw that to express ‘any’, -um may be added to a question word. It has the same meaning when added to one, ‘one’, in combination with which it means ‘anything’: niinga oṉum kondũvara veen̪aam ‘You don’t need to bring anything’.

A special case of emphatic -ee

We have seen that -ee, when added to a noun or other words excludes others of the same kind and means ‘alone’, ‘just’. At the end of a sentence, it excludes other possibilities and implies that the action in question is unlikely: naan samekka muṉiyaadee ‘I can’t cook, can I?’

Two different meanings for -aa

You may have noticed that in Mellī’s last utterance in Dialogue 2 sariyaa occurs twice. It is not, however, the same -aa that is added to sari in each case. In the first occurrence, -aa makes sari into an adverb, to give the meaning ‘precisely’ or ‘exactly’. In the second, it is the ‘interrogative’ -aa, which produces a ‘yes/no’ question.

Exercise 4

Pair each of your family members on the left with an appropriate verb from the right.

1 cittappaa a vandaan
2 tangacci b vandaaru
3 paat̪i c vanda
4 appaa d vandaanga
5 periyammaa
6 aṉan
7 tambi
8 maamaa
Dialogue 2

Don’t like it

*Melli discusses the presentation of a prize to one of their friends.*

**MELLI:** onakku vișayam teriyumaa?

**ANI:** enakku onŋum teriyaadu. enna vișayam?

**MELLI:** Arᵘŋkuku parisu kuŋ kukka-pooraanga.

**ANI:** edukku parisu?

**MELLI:** denam sariyaana neerattukku veelekki varradukku.

**ANI:** enŋekki kuŋ kukka-pooraanga?

**MELLI:** naaļekki. onakku anda kuŋ直升tukku vara muŋiyumaa?

**ANI:** ennaale muŋiyaadu. enakku Arunē piŋikaadu.

**MELLI:** summaa peerukku vaa.

**ANI:** ille. enakku naaļekki veere veele irukku. maamaa viŋ菊uku oru viseesattukku poogaŋum.

**MELLI:** enakku keŋũkaarangaļe paaraatļanu. naan Aruŋku paaraatu solla-pooreen.

**ANI:** enakku yaarukku paaraatļu solradukku ištam ille.

**MELLI:** *Have you heard the news?*

**ANI:** *I don’t know anything. What news?*

**MELLI:** *They’re going to give Arun a prize.*

**ANI:** *A prize for what?*

**MELLI:** *For coming to work at the correct time each day.*

**ANI:** *On what day are they going to present it?*

**MELLI:** *Tomorrow. Can you come to the meeting?*

**ANI:** *I can’t. I don’t like Arun.*

**MELLI:** *Just come.*

**ANI:** *No. I have other work tomorrow. I have to go to a special function at uncle’s house.*

**MELLI:** *I have to congratulate prizewinners. I’m going to offer congratulations to Arun.*

**ANI:** *I don’t like felicitating anyone.*

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vișayam</th>
<th>news, matter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maamaa</td>
<td>uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keŋũkaarangaa</td>
<td>clever person</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

**Dative with temporal nouns**

When nouns are used to locate an event in time, the dative case suffix -kku (which, you will recall, varies with -ikki) is sometimes used. Examples in the dialogue are: neerattukku ‘on time’, and enñekkiki ‘on what day’, ‘when’. The first of these is the dative of neeram. (We have noted earlier that nouns ending in -am change this to -attu before a case ending is added.) In Lesson 4, following Dialogue 1, you learnt that ‘at’ a particular time of day is expressed by the dative too: aru manikkiki ‘at six o’clock’. The instances where the dative is used to indicate location in time should be learnt individually, since the locative -le is also used to place an event in time, as kaalele in the next paragraph shows.

**Dative with ‘must’**

The use of the infinitive of a verb + -qum, with a noun or pronoun in the nominative, has been shown in Lesson 3 to indicate an obligation to do something. Dative instead of nominative in a sentence with infinitive + -qum means that doing the action of the infinitive is a ‘must’ for the person denoted by the noun in the dative: enakkuki kaalele kaapi kuqikkanqum ‘I must drink coffee in the morning’.

**Exercise 5**

Here are some verbs of motion. Give their meanings. Pair types of movements that contrast. You are given the meaning of the first.

- nañqa walk
- poo eeru vaa
- ooñq urangu

**Exercise 6**

Give the names of ten food items people eat in Tamil Nadu. Then imagine saying to a friend about each in turn, ‘Let’s eat . . .’ Describe each of them, saying whether it is hot (kaaramaa), sweet (inippaa), sour (pulipppaa), soft (meduvaa), or hard (valuva). You
can also say that some food was neither hot nor sweet, neither soft
nor hard, if that is your experience.

Example: saambaar saapduvoom; adu kaaramaa irukkum.
Let’s eat sambar; it’ll be hot.

Dialogue 3

Going out of town

Melli and Ani discuss Ani’s proposed trip out of town the following
day.

MELLI: nii naa|ekkaa uurukku poore?
ANI: aamaa, naa|ekkidaan.
MELLI: naanum vara|tumaa?
ANI: nii ma|tumaa?
MELLI: aamaa, naan ma|tumdaan.
ANI: ivan on re|nqava|vu tambi Kiran|daane?
MELLI: aamaa, avaneediaan.
ANI: ivane ma|tumaa|advu ku|u|k|u|varalaamee?
MELLI: ille, ivanukku neettudaan parice aarambam.
ANI: naa|lekkii kaalele|ye ke|laambalaam, ille|aa?
MELLI: aaru man|kkii ke|laambalaam. appadaan modal basse
pi|kka mu|jyum.

MELLI: Are you going out of town tomorrow?
ANI: Yes, tomorrow.
MELLI: May I come too?
ANI: Just you?
MELLI: Yes, just me.
ANI: Is this your second younger brother Kiran?
MELLI: Yes, it’s him.
ANI: Can’t you at least bring him along?
MELLI: No, it was the beginning of his exams yesterday.
ANI: We can set of in the morning tomorrow, can’t we?
MELLI: We can set off at six o’clock. Then we can catch the first
bus.
Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>uuru</th>
<th>village or town, home town</th>
<th>paricce</th>
<th>examination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pidgi</td>
<td>catch</td>
<td>aarambam</td>
<td>beginning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 7

Plan another outing to Vandalur (Vandaluur) where there is a zoological garden (mirugakkaacci saale). The animals there include singam ‘lion’, puli ‘tiger’, karadj ‘bear’, yaane ‘elephant’, maan ‘deer’, korangu ‘monkey’. (The domestic animals naayi ‘dog’, puune ‘cat’, aadju ‘goat’ and maadju ‘cow’, ‘bull’, kudire ‘horse’ can be seen in the streets of Chennai (Madras)! List on the tape to the sample conversation given in the key.

Exercise 8

1. List the above animals in the order of their height.
2. Which of them eat the flesh of other animals?
3. kuthi is (young one of animals). Make the above animals into young ones. (Note that there is no maatukkuthi (calf of cow); it is kanthukkuthi).

Exercise 9

Say what you typically do on each day. Translate your sentences.

*Example*: veljikkezame naan kooyilukku pooveen.
On Fridays, I go to the temple.

Exercise 10

The following are the words for different times of the day and related expressions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kaale</th>
<th>morning (from sunrise to noon)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>madyaanam</td>
<td>afternoon (from noon to around four)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saayngaalam</td>
<td>late afternoon, evening (from around four to sunset)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raatri</td>
<td>night (from sunset to sunrise)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagalu</td>
<td>day (from sunrise to sunset)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
neettu yesterday
iṇṇekki today
naaḷekki tomorrow
mundaanaaḷu day before yesterday
naaḷekkaziccu day after tomorrow
renṭu naaḷekki munnaale two days before/ago
renṭu naaḷekki peragu two days after
naaḷu day (24 hours)
vaaram week
maasam month
varuşam year

1 Arrange the following sequentially from morning to night.
   saayngaalam, kaalele, raatri, madyaanam

2 Arrange the following from the largest period of time to the smallest.
   maasam, vaaram, varuşam, naaḷu

3 How will you say the following in Tamil?
   five days ago, one day earlier, after ten days,
   after one and a half days

4 You can combine day sequence with part of the day to make complex expressions of time. Make five such expressions.
   Example: iṇṇekki raatri tonight

5 You can similarly combine parts of the day with hours. Make five such phrases.
   Example: raatri pattu maṇṭikki at ten o’clock at night

Exercise 11

Convert the following conversation about going to a film into Tamil.

A: Shall we go to a film tonight?
B: I have some work today. Shall we go tomorrow?
A: Let’s go on Sunday. There is no work on that day.
B: Which film shall we go to?
A: You decide (You say!)
B: Do you like Tamil films or Hindi films?
A: I see only Tamil films.
We turn now to the set of supplementary consonant letters – the ‘Grantha’ letters that were added to the Tamil writing system to make it easier to indicate the pronunciation of words borrowed from Sanskrit. These letters do not occur in classical Tamil texts, and a few modern writers try to avoid them. They are, however, to be seen frequently – in newspapers and on signs, for instance. There are four single consonants (జ ja, ఝ sa, ఞ sa, ఢ ha) and one symbol representing a sequence of two sounds (షస kṣa). In addition, there is the special symbol చై srii. This is used as a title prefixed to the names of deities or great men. It has also been used in the sense of ‘Mr’, but తిరి (tiru) is now more common in this usage.

Whenever you see one of these symbols, you can be sure that the word has been borrowed from another language. When the same sound occurs in a Tamil word, a letter from the basic form of the script is used. Thus j and s are both represented by ā in Tamil words, as explained in Lesson 5. A few examples of Grantha letters follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>juram</td>
<td>fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juulai</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riši</td>
<td>rishi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaṣṭam</td>
<td>trouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snaanam</td>
<td>bathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pustakam</td>
<td>book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hindī</td>
<td>Hindi language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hooṭal</td>
<td>hotel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kṣeemam</td>
<td>well being</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lexicographers differ as to where they place these letters in ordering entries. A recent dictionary of contemporary (written) Tamil places them after all other consonants, in the order of the words listed above; i.e. ఝ, చై, ఝ, ఞ, ఢ, షస.
Exercise 12

Grantha letters are often used in newspapers when foreign (and some Indian) place names are written in Tamil script. Try to work out what places the following represent:

இந்தியா, புதுச்சேரி, கடந்தாத நகர், புரிமலை, ஆஸ்தோய, மலைஏர்.

Exercise 13

After working out the Tamil pronunciation, write the following English words in Tamil script: ‘bus’, ‘June’, ‘shoes’. Remember that the Tamil writing system does not distinguish between p and b. Certain principles are generally followed in writing, among which are the following: (1) when a letter begins with a loop, that is the starting point, (2) otherwise one starts at the top left-hand corner; (3) a given consonant or vowel symbol is written continuously without lifting pen from paper, even though this may mean going over a part of the line twice; (4) except where a vowel sign precedes the consonant (அ, இ, எ), the whole of the consonant is completed before the vowel sign is added. The appendix on the Tamil script presents a representative set of letters in larger type to give a clearer idea of their shapes.
7 niinga enge pooriinga
Where are you going?

In this lesson you will learn to:
• talk about things that happened in the past
• express purpose
• indicate possession
• use more negative forms of verbs
• understand and use compound verbs

Dialogue 1
A train journey

Martin has a conversation with a fellow passenger on the train going from Chennai to Madurai.

PASSENGER: niinga enge pooriinga? Madurekkaa?
MARTIN: aamaa. niinga?
PASSENGER: naanum Madurekkidaan. niinga Amerikkaavaa?
PASSENGER: Tamiznaattule endenda uurukku pooniinga? enda uuru piçccudu?
MARTIN: neettudaan Meiţaasule eranguneen. Madurekkaraaru oruttaru Lanaly ennooda veele paakkiraaru. avaru modalle Madurekki pooga connaaru. pooreen.
PASSENGER: Where are you going? To Madurai?
MARTIN: Yes. You?
PASSENGER: I'm also going to Madurai. Are you from America?
MARTIN: No, I'm from England. I've come to look around India.

PASSENGER: Which (lit: what are) places have you been to in Tamil Nadu? Which (lit: what) place did you like?

MARTIN: Yesterday I arrived in (lit: got down in) Madras. A man from Madurai works with me in London. He told me to go to Madurai first. I'm going there.

Vocabulary

suttipaaru  sightsee, see around
veele paaru  work, do a job (not usually a manual one)

Language points

enda/endenda

Some question words, such as enda ‘which’ and enge ‘where’ can be duplicated to give a different shade of meaning. The duplication
involves the dropping of the final vowel in the first of the pair: \textit{endenda}, \textit{engenge}. In some varieties of English, including Indian English, the corresponding forms are ‘which all’ and ‘where all’. That is to say that, whereas the use of \textit{enda} seeks to know ‘which one(s)’ of a larger set, in using \textit{endenda} one is asking to be informed about the whole set. In answering a question containing \textit{enge}, one might appropriately mention just one place, whereas a person asking \textit{engenge} would expect a more comprehensive answer. This is illustrated in the dialogue by a sequence of two questions which Martin’s fellow passenger asks him: \textit{endenda uuru}kk\textit{ku pooniinga? enda uuru} pi\textit{jccadu?} ‘What are \textit{all} the places you have gone to? Which place (in particular) did you like?’

\textbf{Reporting commands that someone has given}

Notice from this dialogue how to report an instruction given by one person to another. The commonest way is by the use of the verb sollu (sometimes pronounced collu) ‘say’, ‘tell’ preceded by an infinitive, the noun or pronoun representing the person receiving the order/instruction/advice being in the accusative case:

\begin{quote}
\begin{verbatim}
avaru enne Madurekki pooga connaaru.
He told me to go to Madurai.
\end{verbatim}
\end{quote}

\textbf{Exercise 1}

Report that Raja told you to do certain things:

\begin{quote}
\textbf{Example:} \begin{verbatim}
Raajaa enne Tamiz, padikka connaan.
\end{verbatim}
\end{quote}

1 Go to Chennai.
2 Go to America.
3 Read the professor’s book.
4 Get off in Madurai.

\textbf{Exercise 2}

Report that you told Raja to do these things.

\begin{quote}
\textbf{Example:} \begin{verbatim}
aan Raajaave Tamiz, padikka conneen.
\end{verbatim}
\end{quote}
Dialogue 2

Need for dollars

Mohan asks his friend Mark to help him out with a few American dollars.

Mohan: neettu niinga sinimaavukku pooniingaలaa?
Mark: aamaa, ongalukku yaaru sonnaarga?
Mohan: onga manevi sonnaanga. padam epdi irundudu?
Mark: nadjppu nallaa irundudu. kade avluv nallaa ille.
Mohan: onga manevi sonnaanga. pa∂ em ep∂i irundudu?
Mark: n a∂ippu nallaa irundudu. kade avu nallaa ille.
Mohan: ongagi†† e oru odavi keekka vandeen.
Mark: enna odavi? niinga yaarjiteyum odavikki poogamaattingalēe?
Mohan: veere onŋum ille. en tangacci bi. ii. padîccaa, illeyaa? avalukku Amerikkaavule padîkka aase.
Mark: ippadaan payyangaľum ponŋugalum nereya pooraangalēe.
Mohan: avalukku apljikešanoorqa anuppa konjam ɖalaar teeve.
Mark: idukkaa ivluv tayanguniinga? onŋum kaʃamee ille. naan innoru payyanukku cekku kuʃuteen. adee maadiri onga tangaccikkum kuʃukkireen.

Mohan: Did you go to the cinema yesterday?
Mark: Yes; who told you?
Mohan: Your wife told me. How was the film?
Mark: The acting was good. The story was not so good.
Mohan: I’ve come to ask a favour of you.
Mark: What favour? You won’t ask favours of anyone, will you?
Mohan: It’s not a big thing. My younger sister studied for a B.E., didn’t she? She wants to study in America.
Mark: Now lots of young men and women go, don’t they?
Mohan: She needs a few dollars to send with the application.
Mark: Why did you hesitate to ask for this? (lit: should you hesitate for this?) There’s no problem. I gave a cheque to another young man. In the same way I’ll give one to your sister.
## Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nadippu</td>
<td>acting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avjavu</td>
<td>that much, so much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veere onqum</td>
<td>not any big thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ille</td>
<td>thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paqdi</td>
<td>read, study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amerikkaa</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nereya</td>
<td>in plenty, in great numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qaalar</td>
<td>US dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayangu</td>
<td>hesitate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cekku</td>
<td>cheque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kade</td>
<td>story</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odavi</td>
<td>help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veere</td>
<td>different, some other (thing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi ii</td>
<td>B(achelor of)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aase</td>
<td>desire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applikeesan</td>
<td>application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anuppu</td>
<td>send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teeve</td>
<td>need</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaştam</td>
<td>difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adee maadiri</td>
<td>likewise, in the same manner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

**Past tense**

The range of suffixes that indicate past tense is considerably larger than that for present and future. The suffixes for past tense are -n-, -tt-, -cc-, -nd-, -nj-, -d-, -t[j]-, -ndj-, -ndj-, -tt-. The first four suffixes are introduced in this dialogue. The choice of a particular suffix depends on the verb. It can be predicted to some extent by the form of the verb, but it is better to memorise each one separately. We have seen that in the present and future tenses, there are two suffixes for each tense, namely -r- and -kkir- for the present, and -v- and -pp- for the future. The verbs that take -r- and -v- are called ‘weak’ verbs and the verbs that take -kkir- and -pp- are ‘strong’ verbs. The strong verbs have -kkka added to their stem to form an infinitive; weak verbs take just -a. Of the first four past tense suffixes listed above, -n- occurs with weak verbs, -nd occurs with weak and strong verbs, and -tt- and -cc- occur with strong verbs. Final consonant r, l, j, or y of a strong verb disappears before the past tense suffix or becomes the same as the consonant of the past tense suffix. From now on, the past tense suffix for each verb that occurs will be given in the vocabulary lists. Remember that the first entry for a verb in such lists is the singular imperative. When you come across a new verb, you may find that it helps to fix it in your mind if you repeat a few times both the imperative and the first person singular of the past. Thus, for an entry such as

**vaa (vand-)** ‘come’

repeat both vaa ‘Come!’ and vandeen ‘I came’.

Examples of the different classes of verb follow:

a Verbs that take -n- (all are ‘weak’ verbs):

-oqd, paaqd, erang, eeru, kelambu, tayang, anuppu, solu,

po (e.g. oqduaan ‘He ran’, sonnaan ‘He said’).

b Verbs that take -nd-:

weak verb **vaa**, strong verb **iru**

(e.g. vandaan ‘He came’, irundaan ‘He was’).
c Verbs that take -tt- (all are ‘strong’ verbs)
ku∂u, paaru (e.g. ku∂uttaan ‘He gave’, paattaan ‘He saw’).

d Verbs that take -cc- (all are ‘strong’ verbs):
padį, naĎį (e.g. padįccaan ‘He read’).
(Verbs in this set end in -i, -e or -y (-yi).)

Exercise 3

Here is a person speaking of things that happened in the past as if they are happening in the present or will happen in the future. Correct him and say them in the past.

Example: Raajaa inįekki kaaleejle oo∂raan.
Raja runs in the college today.

ille, Raajaa neettu kaaleejle oo∂unaan.
No, Raja ran in the college yesterday.

1 Maalaa inįekki kaaleejle paaqraa.
   (Mala sings in the college today.)

2 Saaraa ippa solla tayanguraanga.
   (Sarah now hesitates to say.)

3 Jaan inge baslerundu eranguraan.
   (John gets down from the bus here.)

4 Murugan naalекki uurukku pooraan.
   (Murugan goes to his home town tomorrow.)

5 paaqti naalекki kade solluvaanga.
   (Grandmother will tell stories tomorrow.)

6 Raajaa naalекki viiįtukuvarraan.
   (Raja comes home tomorrow.)

7 Maalaa inda viiįtule irukkaanga.
   (Mala is in this house.)

8 Saaraa inge ukkaaruvaanga
   (Sarah will sit here.)

9 ellaarum inįekki raatri sinimaa paappaanga.
   (Everyone will see a movie tonight.)
10 ellaarum raatri enge paṭakkiraanga?
   (Where will everyone sleep tonight?)

11 yaaru yaaru inda paṭattule naḍikkiraanga?
   (Who are all those who will act in this picture?)

**Exercise 4**

Use the appropriate form of the verb in brackets:

1 naan neettu (ooḍ)u
2 Raaman naaḷekki (naḍa)
3 ava Raamane neettu (paaru)
4 niinga neettu (sollu)
5 Lakṣmi naaḷekki (paḍi)

**Purposive**

The dative case suffix -kku, which most commonly is the equivalent of English ‘to’, also has the sense of ‘for’, ‘for the purpose of’. An alternative form used specifically in this sense is -kkaga; e.g. odavikki or odavikkaga ‘for help’. This sense is common for both these suffixes in action nouns (that is, nouns made from verbs by the addition of -adu); e.g. paṭikkiradukku, paṭikkiradukkaaga ‘for studying’, ‘in order to study’. In addition, -kkaga also has the sense of ‘for the sake of’.

**More on -ooḍa**

The suffix -ooḍa has been introduced earlier as indicating possession, in such phrases as avanoḍa pustagam ‘his book’ (where there is the alternative of the unsuffixed form avan). Another use of -ooḍa is to give the meaning ‘with’, ‘along with’, as in idliyooḍa caṭni ‘idli with chutney’; Jaan Saaraavoḍa sinimaavukku poonaan ‘John went to the cinema with Sarah’. Because it relates to the association of one thing with another or the joining of one thing with another, -ooḍa, when occurring in such contexts is sometimes referred as the ‘sociative’ or ‘conjunctive’ case. These examples are to be compared with idliyum caṭniyum ‘idli and chutney’, and Jaanum Saaraavum ‘John and Sarah’, in which both items are equally primary.
We take this opportunity of recapitulating other ways of indicating possession – in sentences, rather than in phrases where English might have apostrophe + ‘s’. You will recall that the noun with -ku or -te gives the sense of possession with the verb iru ‘be’: e.g. enakku vele irukku ‘I have work’; engitte pāṇam irukku ‘I have money’. The same sense may be found without this verb when no need is felt to indicate tense or time: e.g. enakku pāṇam teeve ‘I have need for money’, ‘I need money’; enakku paṭikka aase ‘I have a desire to study’, ‘I desire to study’. The verb iru ‘be’ occurs in such sentences when the tense is expressed: enakku pāṇam teeve irukku ‘I have need for money’, ‘I need money’; enakku pāṇam teeve irundudu ‘I had need for money’, ‘I needed money’.

Exercise 5

Don’t be repetitive. Make your sentences shorter by combining them. Remember to use the correct ending of the verb. This will be different from the one in either of the original sentences. (The principle is the same as in English, if a little more complicated: I am going, She is going, She and I are going.) Remember, too, that if -um is used in the sense of ‘and’, it is added to each word in the sequence.

Example: Raaja paaḍuna; Maalaa paaḍuna.
Raajaavum Maalaavum paaḍunaanga.

1 Jaan sinimaavukku poonaaru;
   Saaraa sinimaavukku poonaanga.
2 Maalaa Madurele irundaa; Saaraa Madurele irundaanga.
3 naan eṭṭu maṇikkee paḍutteen;
   Raajaa eṭṭu maṇikkee paḍuttaan.
4 nii Tamiz paḍicce; naan Tamiz paḍicceen.
5 nii nidaanamaa vande; ava nidaanamaa vandaa.

Exercise 6

In the following sentences, use the ‘sociative’ ending -ooḍa to rephrase the nouns joined together by -um...um. Remember to make an appropriate change to the verb.

Example: Raajaavum Maalaavum paaḍunaanga.
Raajaa Maalaavooḍa paaḍunaan.
1. Jaanum Saaraavum Madurekki vandaanga.
3. naanum niyrum inda kaalejęle paṭiccoom.
4. niyum avalum enge pooniinga?
5. Maalaa Tamiz, paṭṭum Hindi paṭṭum paṭṭunaa.

Exercise 7

The action nouns – nouns made from verb stems + -adu – are in the present tense in the following sentences. Make them past and translate them.

Example: Tamiz, paṭikkiradu nalladu.
Learning Tamil is good; it is good to learn Tamil.

Tamiz, paṭiccadu nalladu.
To have learnt Tamil is good; it is good to have learnt Tamil.

1. nii Madurele irukkiradu enakku teriyaadu.
2. Kumaar viṭṭukku varradu enakku piṭikkale.
3. Maalaa paḍrade yaarum enakku sollale.
4. nii ade sōlla tayanguradu saridaan.

Dialogue 3  

A bad dream

Mohan tells Mark of a frightening dream that turned him into a vegetarian.

Mark: inṇekki Maariyamman tiruviziaa aaccee. viṭṭule enna saapṭiinga?
Mohan: mattavanga aṭṭukkari saapṭaanga, naan saivam aaccee, vazakkamaana saappaadu daan.
Mark: niinga epḍi saivam aaniinga?
Mohan: romba varusattukku munnaale Maariyamman tiruviziaavukku enga viṭṭuleyee oru aṭṭe koṇṭaanga.
Mark: anda pazakkam uṇḍaa?
Mohan: uṇḍu. ippavum kiraamangalle uṇḍu . . . naan romba azudeen. inṇekki raatri oru kanavu kaṇṭeeen.
Mark: kanavule enna vandudu?
MOHAN: bayangaramaa oru alaral keeṭudu. oru aadu tale illaama ooduccu. adooda tale en kaalu munnaale uruṇṭudu.

MARK: niṅga enna senjiinga?

MOHAN: naan taleye educkka kuninjeen. tale maayamaa marenjidiu.

MARK: bayangaramaana kanavudaan.

MOHAN: adulerundu kari saapḍaama irukkeen.

MARK: Today is Mariyamman Festival, isn’t it? What did you eat at home?

MOHAN: The others ate mutton; but I’ve become a vegetarian, (so) the usual food.

MARK: How did you become a vegetarian?

MOHAN: Many years ago they killed a goat in our house for Mariyamman Festival.

MARK: Does that custom exist?

MOHAN: It does. It exists in villages even now . . . I cried a lot. That night I had a dream.

MARK: What happened in the dream?

MOHAN: There was a terrible scream. A goat was running without a head. Its head rolled in front of my feet.

MARK: What did you do?

MOHAN: I bent down to pick up the head. The head disappeared without a trace.

MARK: A terrible dream indeed.

MOHAN: From then on I have not eaten meat.

Vocabulary

Maariyamman goddess of rain tiruviza festival
aacce is it not (equivalent to the tag question form illeyaa)
mattavanga(o) others kari meat
aadu goat, sheep saivam vegetarian, aa(gu) (-n-) become, be saivam vegetarianism
vaakaamamaa usual kollu (-ŋ-) kill
paakaam custom, practice unṭu be (with no tense
kiraamam village)
aa(-d-) cry kanavu dream
kaa (kaṇṭ-) see (restricted to a few object nouns like kanavu)
kanavu kaan have a dream bayangaram something terrible
alaral scream keeṭu (-ṭ-) hear, listen
illaama without uru|u roll
seyyi (-nj-) do kuni bend down
maayamaa without a trace mare (-nj-) disappear

Language points

Pronunciation tip

If you listen to the tape carefully, you will notice that the final vowel of the neuter ending of the verb -ccu is pronounced as a sound that is between u and i. No special letter is needed for this, as the sound is associated with a u that is preceded by cc.

Past tense

As you have seen, past tense forms of verbs are much more varied than present or future forms. A number of the consonants and consonant sequences that indicate past are illustrated in what follows. Though, as you will see, it is possible to state some rules for these past tense forms, these rules are a little complicated, and you may prefer to remember the forms through usage and practice.

A number of verbs take -††- as an indicator of past tense. Verbs in this set have roots (generally the form that is used for the singular imperative) that end in -∂u or -u. Among the common verbs in this set are: saapdu ‘eat’, pooudu ‘put down’ vidu ‘let go’ (all weak verbs), and kee|u ‘hear’, ‘listen’, ‘ask’ (strong verb); e.g. saap|aan ‘He ate’, kee|taan ‘He heard/asked’. Note that in verbs where the past tense is indicated by -††-, the -∂u or -u of the verb root disappears.

All the following past tense suffixes occur with weak verbs. With the exception of -nj-, each of these occurs with only a small set of verbs.

1 Verbs that take -nj- : mare ‘disappear’, seyyi ‘do’ (-yyi disappears): e.g. marenjaan, senjaan. These verbs end in -i, -e or -y (-yi).
2 Verbs that take -d- : azu ‘weep’: e.g. azudaan. In the present tense the stem of this verb is azuvu.
3 Verbs that take -q- : kaan ‘see’: e.g. kaqtaan. These verbs end in -n. Note that in the past tense the stem of kaan becomes kaq.
4 Verbs that take -ŋu: uru ‘roll’ (-nu disappears): e.g. uruŋaan.
These verbs end in -u(ŋu).
5 Verbs that take -ŋu: kollu ‘kill’ (-llu disappears): e.g. konnaan.

‘Without doing’

The suffix -aama(1) (sometimes referred to as the ‘negative adverbial participle’) added to a verb stem gives the meaning ‘without (doing something or other)’. With nouns illaama(1) is added: paŋam illaama ‘without money’, paŋam varaama ‘without money coming (to my hands)’, paŋam kuqukkaama ‘without giving money’. A verb + -aama + iru may mean habitually not doing or being without doing: saapqaama irukkeen ‘I don’t eat’; poogaama irukkeen ‘I shan’t be going’. As you can see, the bracketed (1) is not pronounced in the examples. It comes as a linking sound, however, if a suffix such as emphatic -ee is added.

Exercise 8

Using the verb in parentheses, fill in the blanks with the appropriate -aama (negative participle) form – that is to say, to give the meaning ‘without (doing something)’. Give the meaning of the sentences you produce.

Example: Raajaa –– kaalejukku poonaan (padj).
Raajaa padjikkaama kaalejukku poonaan.
Raja went to college without studying.

1 Raajaa —– veele senjaan (peesu).
2 Maalaa —– viittukku vandaa (sollu).
3 nii —– peesu (tayangu).
4 appaa kaalelerundu —– irukkaaru (saapqu)
5 naan onakkaaga —– irundeen (tuungu).
6 niinga yaarum —– naan poogale (vaa).
7 naan veele —– irukkale (seyyi).
8 Kumaar enakku —– sinimaavukku poonaan (teri).

Neuter ending in past tense

As with present and past tense verbs, no distinction of singular and plural is made in the neuter in the past. There are two neuter
suffixes: -udu and -uccu. The second of these, -(u)ccu, occurs routinely with verbs that take -n- as the past tense suffix. However, this suffix (-n-) is absent in the neuter: compare the neuter forms ooduccu and pooccu with the masculine forms oodunaan and poonnaan. The ending -uccu occurs as an alternative for -udu with other verbs: vandudu/vanduccu; paattudu/paattuccu.

Adverbial modifier of noun

Adjectives are formed, as explained earlier, by adding -aana to a noun: bayangaramaana (bayangaram + -aana) alalaral ‘frightening scream’. Adverbs formed of noun + -aa may also modify a noun: bayangarama oru alalaral ‘a scream that was frightening; a frightening scream’. Notice the position of oru in such cases.

Exercise 9

Change the following sentences with adverbs (ending in -aa) into sentences with adjectives. Give the meaning of the sentences you make. Pay attention to word order.

*Example:* enakkku nalladaa oru peenaa vaangu.

enakkku oru nalla peenaa vaangu.

Buy me a good pen.

1 Kumaar perusaa (big) oru viiʌu vaangunaan.
2 azagaa (beautiful) oru poŋŋu kaaleejukku vandaar.
3 ammaa meduvaa (soft) reŋŋu idli kuquttaanga.
4 suuʌu (hot) kaapi kuʌu.

Nouns derived from verbs

Nouns can be seen to be derived from verbs by the use of different derivational suffixes. We already noted -kaaran and its gender/number variations; these suffixes can be used freely and productively. Many instances of nouns derived from verbs, however, have to be learnt individually. Some examples are: paadu ‘sing’ – paat[\textit{tu}] ‘song’; saapdu ‘eat’ – saappaadu ‘food’, ‘meal’; pesu ‘speak’ – peeccu ‘speech’; padi ‘study’ – padippu ‘education’, ‘learning’; kuudu ‘gather’ – kuuttam ‘gathering’, ‘meeting’; oodu ‘run’ – oo[\textit{t}]tam ‘run’; alaru ‘scream’ – alalaral ‘scream’.
Compound verbs

Compound verbs may be created by adding ‘auxiliary’ verbs to nouns. One such auxiliary verb is -pa∂u ‘experience’, ‘undergo’: kaștam ‘suffering’ + pa∂u → kașṭappadu ‘suffer’; koobam ‘anger’ + pa∂u → koobappadu ‘get angry’. The transitive form of this auxiliary verb is pa∂uttu ‘cause to experience’ and this used with some of the verbs that take pa∂u: kașṭappaduttu ‘make (someone) suffer’; koobappaduttu ‘make someone get angry’.

The verb paṇṇu ‘do’, ‘make’, used as a main verb with a direct object in such constructions as tappu paṇṇu ‘make a mistake’ and doose paṇṇu ‘make dosa’, is added to nouns to make compound verbs, as in kalyaanam ‘marriage’ + paṇṇu → kalyaanam paṇṇu ‘marry’. An alternative to paṇṇu is seyyi ‘do’, but this is less common in spoken than in written Tamil. A very common type of compound in the speech of bilinguals consists of an English verb stem followed by pa∂u: e.g. try-pa∂u ‘try’, reserve-pa∂u ‘reserve’, miss-pa∂u ‘miss (someone)’. You will learn more of this later.

Also of frequent occurrence in noun-verb compounds is poo∂u ‘put’: saṇđe ‘fight’ + poo∂u = ‘fight’, sattam ‘noise’ + poo∂u = ‘make a noise’, ‘shout’, ‘shout at’. This, like paṇṇu, also functions as a main verb with a direct object: sooru ‘rice’ + poo∂u = ‘serve rice’, paδam ‘picture’ + poo∂u = ‘draw a picture’, saṭṭe ‘shirt’ + poo∂u = ‘put on a shirt’.

Exercise 10

Make verbs from the given nouns by adding -pa∂u. Give the meaning of the verbs.

Example: kaștam kașṭappadu suffer

1. koobam
2. aase
3. teeve
4. kavale sorrow, concern
5. erakkam pity, sympathy
**Tamil script**

In the modern version of the Tamil script, the sign for a given vowel when it follows a consonant is in most cases identical for each occurrence of that vowel. The signs for `i` and `ii` vary slightly, depending on the shape of the preceding consonant letter, but they are easily recognisable. This is apparent from a look at the full set of consonant-vowel letters in the alphabet section. The signs for `u` and `uu`, however, have a number of different realisations, with those for the long vowel being more variable than those for the short. In the table that follows, the consonants are grouped together on the basis of the nature of the sign used for `u`. Examples are given only when they can be found in common words or words you already know.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonant</th>
<th>Cons. + u</th>
<th>Cons. + uu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>ṭ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭa</td>
<td>kuṭam pot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>kuṭṭam crowd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>ṭl</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>paadu sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>ṭm</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>mugam face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>muuccu breath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>ṭr</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>oru one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>ruubaay rupee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>ṭz</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>vizu fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣ</td>
<td>ṭṣ</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>avalum she too</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ṣ</td>
<td>ṭṣ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>kosu mosquito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>suuqu warmth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>ṭc</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>puli tiger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>puu flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>ṭp</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>melliyum Melli also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>ṭy</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
<td>raajaavum Raja also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>ṭv</td>
<td>ṭaṟu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 11

Put the words that follow in dictionary order:

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

* nungu (colloquial nongu) is the kernel of a tender palmyra fruit. Its soft flesh and juice are delicious.
8 niinga eppa Indiyaavukku vandiinga?

When did you come to India?

In this lesson you will learn to talk about:

- business dealings
- bureaucracy
- sequences of actions
- continuous actions
- completed actions
- reflexive actions

Dialogue 1

Business tour

*Stephen discusses his business plans with Shankar.*

**SHANKAR:** aŋa, niinga eppa Indiyaavukku vandiinga?
**STEPHEN:** naan vandu oru vaaram aagudu. naan ongaḷe paattu reṇṭu varuṣam aaccule?

**SHANKAR:** aamaa. Laṅṭanaḷe paṭippe muḍiccu inge vandu oru marundu kampenile seendu veele paakkireen. Ingilaandulerundu marundu erakkumadi senji vikkiroom.

**STEPHEN:** romba sanḍooṣam. naan Edinburgh-vukku pooyi oru tuṇi kampeni aarambiccu naḍattikṭṭurukkene.

**SHANKAR:** vyaabaara viṣayamaa inge vandiingaalaa?

**STEPHEN:** Tamizhaṭṭule ḍras tayaariccu Ingilaandule vittu paṭampanaḷa oru tiṭṭampooṭṭu vandeen.

**SHANKAR:** nalla tiṭṭandaan.
SHANKAR: Hello! When did you come to India?
STEPHEN: It's a week since I came. It's two years since I saw you, isn't it?
SHANKAR: Yes. On coming here after finishing my studies in London, I took a job with a pharmaceuticals company. We import medicines from England and sell them.
STEPHEN: I'm very pleased (to hear about it). I went to Edinburgh and set up a clothing company which I run.
SHANKAR: Did you come here on business?
STEPHEN: I came with (lit. after making) a plan to make money by producing clothing in Tamil Nadu and selling it in England.
SHANKAR: (That's) a good plan.

Vocabulary

aşa: expression of surprise
marundu: medicine, pharmaceuticals
Ingilaandu: England
tunji: cloth, clothes, garments

Indiyya: India
muq (cc-): finish
kampeni: company, firm
seeru (-nd-): join
erakkumadi: import (noun)
erakkumadi: import (verb)
seyyi:
Language points

Actions in sequence

In English, two or more sentences can be strung together with ‘and’ to form compound sentences (‘I came, I saw, and I conquered’). In what can be regarded as the equivalent in Tamil, all but the last verb in the sequence will have the form of a ‘verbal participle’, rather as if one were to say ‘Having come, having seen, I conquered’. A verbal participle is a verb with a tense suffix but without the person-number-gender suffix. The tense suffix is that of the past tense. With one important exception, the consonant or consonants that indicate past tense are followed by -u (the pronunciation of which is a little like i if the consonants are -cc- or -nj-).

The exception to this rule concerns verbs for which the marker of past tense is -(u)n- or -nn-. The verbal participle of these is formed by replacing the final -u of the verb root with -i; the participle of poo (pooyi) is a variant of this. The most common use of the verbal participle is to indicate that the action performed by the verb precedes the action of the next verb.

One special use of a ‘verbal participle’ is with a following expression which indicates a period of time – as in the case of oru vaaram ‘a week’ in the above dialogue. Then the meaning of the participle is that it is a week (or whatever the period in question) since the action indicated by the participle was performed.

A few examples of verbal participles follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Past tense</th>
<th>Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>padji</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>padiccaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seyyi</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>senjaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuçu</td>
<td>give</td>
<td>kuduttaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaa</td>
<td>come</td>
<td>vandaan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Compare the Tamil and English constructions in the following, where English has two verbs linked by ‘and’, while Tamil has a participle (‘having done something’) followed by a main verb. Notice that English has the same tense form for both verbs, whereas in Tamil the first verb has the same participle form, whatever the tense of the verb at the end of the sentence.

avan ooṭṭalukku pooyi ooyvu eduttaan.
He went to the hotel and took rest.

avan ooṭṭalukku pooyi ooyvu eduppaan.
He will go to the hotel and take rest.

As you will see from the dialogue, there is no upper limit on the number of participles in the sequence that precedes the main verb (any more than there is a limit on the number of a sequence of verbs linked by ‘and’ in English).

Exercise 1

Pick out the verbal participles in Dialogue 1. What verbs are these derived from?

Example: vandu vaa

Exercise 2

Kumar did two things. Can you combine them into one sentence? Give the meaning of the resulting joined sentences.

Example: Kumaar baslerundu erangunaan; viiṭṭukku naḍandaan.
Kumaar baslerundu erangi viiṭṭukku naḍandaan.
Kumar got down from the bus and walked home.

1 Kumaar kaḍele doose vaangunaan; viiṭṭule saapṭaan.
2 Kumaar kaaleejukku poonaan; peeraasiriyare paattaan.
3 Kumaar viiṭṭukku vandaan; ennooḍa peesunaan.
Progressive forms of verbs

This verb form, in contrast with the simple tense, indicates that the action or state continues or is in progress over a period of time. The meaning is somewhat similar to that given when a verb in English is preceded by ‘be’ and followed by ‘-ing’, as in ‘She is eating’, or ‘He was working’. The indicator of progressive action in Tamil is -ki[thuru (-ki[tu + iru)] added to the verbal participle. An example in Dialogue 1 is na[attikitturukkeen ‘I am running’ (in the sense of ‘managing’). This progressive form of a verb may have any of the three tenses:

Raaman tuungikitturukkaan. Raman is sleeping.
Melli paadikitthurundaa. Melli was singing.
appa saap[ukitturuppaaru. Father will be eating.

One point to be aware of with regard to progressive forms in the present tense is that in some contexts English has a progressive where Tamil has a simple present; and sometimes the reverse is the case. This point is illustrated by the translation of na[attikitthurukkeen in the dialogue. One important instance of a ‘progressive’ form in English where a Tamil progressive is not possible is in reference to a future event. Thus in English such utterances as ‘She is coming tomorrow’ are common, while in such instances, only a simple tense form is possible in Tamil: naa[ekki varraa.

Exercise 3

Fill in the blanks with the progressive form of the verb in parentheses and give the meaning of both sentences.

Example: naan Kumaar vii[tukku pooneen;
appa avan —— (saapdu).

naan Kumaar vii[tukku pooneen;
appa avan saap[ukitturundaan.
I went to Kumar’s house; he was eating then.
Dialogue 2

Business contract

Stephen tells Shankar how his negotiations went at the factory.

SHANKAR: onga tiṭṭappaḍi ella veeleyeyum muḍiccuṭṭiingaḷḷa?
STEPHEN: paadi veele muḍiṇjirukku. ḍras kampenikaarangale paattu peesiṭṭeen. avanga renṭu maasattule sarakku anuppa ottukkiṭṭaṅnga.
SHANKAR: munpaṇaṁ kuḍutturukiṅgiṅgaḷḷa?
STEPHEN: ille. sarakke anuppiṭṭu bille anuppuvaṅga. naan paṇatte kaṭṭi sarakke edukkaṅum.
SHANKAR: adudaan nalladu. moosamaana sarakke tiruppi vaṅgiṅkuvaṅgaḷḷe?
STEPHEN: aamaa, apḍiḍaaṁ oppandam. tirumba vaṅgiṅṭṭu kaṇṭakkule kaḻiccuṭṭuvaṅgaṅa.
SHANKAR: ide ellaṁ ezṭi vaṅgiṅkkanga. appadaan pinnaale piraccane eduṭṭum varaadu.
STEPHEN: apḍiḍaaṁ senjiṅṛukken.
SHANKAR: Did you finish all the work in accordance with your plan?
STEPHEN: Half the work is finished. I’ve seen and spoken to the people at the clothing factory. They agreed to send the goods in two months.
SHANKAR: Have you given an advance payment?
STEPHEN:  No. They’ll send the goods and (then) send the invoice. I have to pay the money and pick up the goods.

SHANKAR:  That's good. They'll take back poor quality goods, won't they?

STEPHEN:  Yes, That's the agreement. After taking them back, they'll deduct from the account.

SHANKAR:  Get all this in writing. Then there won't be any problems later.

STEPHEN:  That's what I've done.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>padį</td>
<td>according to, as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paadi</td>
<td>half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ottukki[</td>
<td>u (-][</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka[t</td>
<td>u (-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiruppi</td>
<td>back, in return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oppandam</td>
<td>contract, agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kazį (-cc-)</td>
<td>subtract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ti[t</td>
<td>appa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu[</td>
<td>q(-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sarakku</td>
<td>goods, commodity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moosamaana</td>
<td>bad, of poor quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tirumba</td>
<td>back, again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaṇ[kku]</td>
<td>account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piraccan</td>
<td>problem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language points

**Compound forms of verbs**

In addition to the past, present, and future tense forms of verbs, there are more complex forms which add a meaning in addition to that of tense. These include, in addition to the progressive already mentioned, completive, perfect, and reflexive forms. All of these are formed by adding a suffix to the past participle of a verb (introduced earlier in this lesson). Each of the complex forms can appear in each of the three tenses.

**Completive**

What is often called the completive aspect of a Tamil verb indicates, as the label is intended to suggest, that the action referred to in the verb is, or definitely will be, accomplished or completed.
In English the same sense (if explicitly indicated at all) is conveyed in different ways. Compare, for instance, the different meanings in the following pairs: ‘eat’ and ‘eat up’; ‘finish’ and ‘finish off’. Sometimes, as examples given below (including those in Exercise 4) show, the most convenient English equivalent of a Tamil completive is an adverb. The completive suffixes – which follow an adverbial participle and are themselves followed by the usual personal endings – are -f (past), -r (present) and -ruv (future). For a singular imperative (used when one wants to ask or request someone to do something), -ru is added, and for a plural imperative -riinga. As with simple tenses, third person verbs for which the subject is non-human follow a different pattern, as will be clear from the following examples of the verb vaa ‘come’.

- **vanduru.** Do come.
- **vanduttaan.** He (really) came.
- **vanduruccu.** It (really) came.
- **vanduruvaan.** He will (definitely) come.
- **vandurum.** It will (definitely) come.
- **vandurraan.** He’s coming (surely).
- **vandurudu.** It’s coming (surely).
- **vanduttau.** Having come.

An example in Dialogue 2 is kazjcuruvaanga.

You may hear an alternative form for the third person neuter (‘it’) past. This, for vaa is vanduttaudu – which self-evidently is more ‘regular’, in that it follows the pattern of such forms as vanduttaan where the subject is human. This alternative for neuter past forms is not available for verbs which have -n to indicate past tense. Thus ooqiruccu is the only possibility for ‘It ran off’.

**Exercise 4**

The given sentences here represent the narration of events as simple occurrences. Change them to indicate that the events referred to were completed or will be completed, or that some result was accomplished. Suggested English translations of the given sentence and of the aimed-for sentence will give you some idea of these added meanings that you are aiming to convey by the changes you make.

*Example:* Kumaar neettu vandaan. Kumaar neettee vanduttaan.
Kumar came yesterday.
Kumar came yesterday itself.

1 Raajaa kaaleejukku poonaan.
   (Raja went to college → Raja has already gone to college
   or   Raja went away to college).

2 appaa pattu maŋikki paŋuttaaru.
   (Father lay down at 10 o’clock → Father went to bed at
   10 o’clock).

3 kaŋekkaarar kadave muuŋunaan.
   (The shopkeeper closed the door → The shopkeeper closed
down the door (for the day)).

4 ḍaaktaŋ palle piŋungunaaru.
   (The doctor pulled the tooth’ → ‘The doctor pulled out
the tooth’).

5 paappaa kiise vizundudu.
   (The baby fell down → The baby fell down (suddenly)).

6 enakkku panaŋ keçekcudu.
   (I got money → I got the money (I was looking for)).

Perfect

The so-called perfect or perfective of a verb is closely similar in
meaning to English ‘perfect’ (as in ‘he has done’), though perhaps
more widely used. It indicates the relevance of a completed action
to another action, as in English ‘When I came, he had already done
it’, where ‘had (already)’ indicates his doing something was
completed at the time of my coming. The forms of the perfect are
those of the verb iru ‘be’ when added to participles ending in -i;
in the case of participles ending in -u, the initial i- of iru is dropped:

vandurundaan.       He had come.
vandurukkaan.       He has come.
vanduruppaan.       He will have come.
vaangiyirundaan.    He had bought.
vaangiyirukkaan.    He has bought.
vaangiyiruppaan.    He will have bought’.

Note that with the verb ukkaaru ‘sit (down)’, the meaning of the
perfect is different.
Exercise 5

When a past event has relevance to the present, the verb describing this past event is in the present perfect. Add the appropriate marker of the perfect to the verb of the first sentence in the context of the second sentence. Translate both sentences.

Example:

Kumaar vițțukku vandaan.
Kumar came to (our) house.

ți vi paappaan.
He will watch TV.

Kumaar vițțukku vandurukkaan; ți vi paappaan.
Kumar has come to our house; he will watch TV.

1 appaa laŋṇanukku poonaaru.
aŋutta vaaram tirumbi varraaru.

2 naan nalla pađicceen.
nalla maark vaanguveen.

3 naan appaŋte onakku paŋam kuŋkkka sonneen.
pooyi vaangikka.

4 ivan aaru maŋi neeram veele paattaan.
kûuça paŋam kuŋṭṭuru.

5 naan sinna vayasule sigareŋtu kuŗicceen.
ippa vițțuŋteen.

6 niinga laŋṇan pooniingaŋa?
ille, poonadulle.

Reflexive

A reflexive verb form that indicates that an action has some effect on the subject of the sentence. Normally, but not necessarily, the subject and the object of a transitive verb are identical when a reflexive form is used. The reflexive often translates in English as
‘self’ when the verb is transitive. The reflexive also occurs with intransitive verbs, when it indicates that the action of the verb has some effect on the subject. The forms of the reflexive are: -kka in the imperative, -ki[t]- in the past tense, -kid[r]- in the present, and -kid[uv]- in the future (with appropriate personal endings being added, of course, for the three tensed forms):

adjcuki[t]aan. He hit himself.
adjcuki[d]uaan. He will hit himself.
adjcuki[dr]aan. He hits himself. (Note that with the present tense suffix the sense is not present time, i.e. not ‘He is hitting himself.’)
adjcuki[duc]u. It hit itself. (When the reference is to a non-human, you will also hear the alternative form adjcuki[d]udu for the past tense, though this is less common.)
ojinjiki[t]aan. He hid himself.
padjuttuki[t]aan. He lay down (snugly).

In Dialogue 2, the force of the reflexive in vaangikkanga is ‘Get (this) for yourself.’

‘As’, ‘according to’

The form pad[di] occurs frequently in the sense of ‘as’, ‘according to’, ‘in accordance with’. It may follow either a noun (as in ti[t]appad[di] in Dialogue 2) or after a verbal form – the relative participle, about which you learn more in Lesson 9. It often indicates the source or director of an action:

en solpad[di] Tamiz, pad[di]. Study Tamil as per my word/advice.
naan solrapad[di] Tamiz, pad[di]. Study Tamil as I say.

‘Isn’t it?’

You may be puzzled by the ending of vaangiki[d]uvaanga[e] in Dialogue 2. The last two sounds are a variant of -le, the short form of ille or ille[a]a. This, as you may recall from Lesson 5, is a ‘tag question’. Apart from possible abbreviations, this has one form in
Tamil, but has a different equivalent in English depending on the context. Here the appropriate translation is ‘Won’t they?’ The change of -le to -le is through the influence of the final sound of the plural ending -ga(l).

**Exercise 6**

One of the uses of the perfect form of verbs is in relation to an event in the past which has not been observed directly, but which is deduced from some evidence in the present. If the evidence suggests that the assumed event was probable, the future tense of the perfect is used; otherwise the present tense is selected. Change the verbs in the sentences given below to the present or future perfect, choosing whichever is appropriate in the context of second sentence that follows. Translate the new sentences. Where the speaker takes the event to have been probable, an English translation may well include the words ‘must have’.

*Example:*  
viitin[ukku][le] yaaroo vandaanga.  
Someone came into the house.

kada[vu terandurukku].  
The door is open.

viitin[ukku][le] yaaroo vandurukkaanga; kada[vu terandurukku].  
Someone has come into the house; the door is open.

1. neettu raatri mazē penjidu; tare iiramaa irukku.
2. Maalaa a[dzaa; ava kaŋṇu sevappaia irukku.
3. Raajaa edoo tappu paṇṇunaan;  
reŋṇu naa[aa enne paakka varale.
4. Kumaar velēyaaḍa poonaan; avan pande kaŋṇoom.
5. Kumaar nallaad paṭiccaan;  
alladu velēyaaḍa pooyirikkamaaṭṭaan.
Dialogue 3

Chasing papers

Stephen tells Shankar of his experiences with bureaucracy.

**SHANKAR:** dṛas eettumadiki arasaangattoañ anumadi kedeccuruccaa?

**STEPHEN:** adukkudaan alenjuki†† urukkoom.

**SHANKAR:** idu Tamiznaatu kampenikaaranga veele, illeyaa?

**STEPHEN:** avanga veeledaan. avangadaan senjukiturukkaanga. aanaa veele veegamaa naḍakkale. naan mandiriye kuuḍa paattuṭeeen.

**SHANKAR:** arasaanga kaṭṭuppaadu innum mużusaa poogale. ovvoru aafiisaraa fayil pooradukku oru maasam kuuḍa aayirum. adukkuḷe onga porume pooyirum.

**STEPHEN:** inda veelekkaaga Indiyaavukku vandaaccu. epdiyaavadu muḍiccuṭudaane pooganum?

**SHANKAR:** adu uñmedaan. onga oẓambe paattukkanga. maze kaalam aarambiccuruccu.

**SHANKAR:** Have you got government permission for clothing exports?

**STEPHEN:** I’m running around for that very thing.

**SHANKAR:** This is the Tamil Nadu company people’s job, isn’t it?

**STEPHEN:** It is their job. They are doing it. But the work isn’t happening quickly. I even saw the minister.

**SHANKAR:** Government control still hasn’t completely gone. Even for the file to go to each officer will take a month. By then your patience will be exhausted.

**STEPHEN:** It was for this job that I came to India. Somehow I have to complete it, don’t I?

**SHANKAR:** That’s true. Take care of your health. The rainy season has begun.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tamil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>export</td>
<td>eettumadi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approval, permission</td>
<td>anumadi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minister</td>
<td>mandiri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completely</td>
<td>muzgsaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file</td>
<td>fayil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government</td>
<td>arasaangam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run around</td>
<td>ale (-nj-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control</td>
<td>kaṭṭuppaadu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officer</td>
<td>aafiisar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patience</td>
<td>porume</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language points

Another meaning of the ‘progressive’

As indicated earlier in this lesson, the progressive or durative form of a verb (kiţuru) has to do with duration; it indicates that an action or a state of affairs continues or is in progress over a period of time. It can also indicate an event that takes place repeatedly over a period.

\[\text{viittukku vandukitturukkaan.} \quad \text{He is coming to the house.}\]
\[\text{denam vandukitturukkaan.} \quad \text{He comes every day.}\]

Simultaneous action

While the completive form of the verbal participle (-tu) indicates that the events are thought of as entirely separate, the progressive form of the verbal participle (-kiţu) indicates that the events are simultaneous. The emphatic marker -ee is commonly added to the latter in the simultaneous sense.

\[\text{ennoooja peesikittu vandaan.} \quad \text{He came while talking to me.}\]
\[\text{ennoooja peesikitttee saaptaan.} \quad \text{He ate while talking with me.}\]

Exercise 7

Change the first sentences in the pairs below to fit in the context of the following sentences. That is to say, show that the first event was taking place when the second happened. Translate the sentences.

Example: \(\text{naan padicceen.}\)
\(\text{naan padiccuitturundeen; appa karanf pooyiruccu.}\)
\(\text{(karanf = electricity, power)}\)
1 Kumaar saapṭaṇ; appa Umaa vandaan.
2 Kumaar viṭṭukku poonaṇ; vazile Umaave paattaan.
3 appa paṭṭu maṇikkī tuṅguvaaru; appa naama ṭi vi paakkalaam.

Exercise 8

Change the given sentences of separate events into sentences of simultaneous events. Translate both sentences.

Example: appa peesīṭṭu saapṭaaru.
Father spoke and then ate.
appa peesikīṭṭee saapṭaaru.
Father ate while talking.

1 Kumaar kaapi kuḍiccuṭṭu veliye vandaan.
2 maamaa irumiṭṭu peesa aarambiccaaru.
3 ammaa tuungīṭṭu ṭi vi paakkiraanga.
4 nii paḍiccuṭṭu veele paaru.
5 Madurele irunduṭṭu John Tamiẓ peesa kaṣṭappaḍraaru.

Exercise 9

Fill in the gaps with an appropriate verb form. Keep in mind such questions as to whether actions are continuous, completed, successive, and so on. Translate the passage.

**Tamil script**

As your knowledge of Tamil improves, you may wish to look at a newspaper (பாதரிகை pattirigai, colloquial patrikke). Here are the names of some of the more widely circulated ones in South India: பெங்களூர், பெங்களூர், பெங்களூர், பெங்களூர். Try reading these out and transcribing them. You will hear the initial consonant in each case pronounced as t or d. The first two syllables are from the word தேசம் dinam 'day' (also used adverbially to mean 'daily'). One of the meanings of நான் is 'bell' – and so a possible translation of நான் தேசம் is ‘Daily Clarion’. நான் may mean 'wire', giving us 'Daily Telegraph' for நான் தேசம். There is no obvious English equivalent of நான் two common meanings of நான் are 'blossom' and 'issue of a journal or paper'. For நான் தேசம் we have simply 'The Sun'. Weekly journals that have a wide circulation are தமிழகம், தமிழகம் and தமிழகம்.

**Exercise 10**

Translate these newspaper headlines:

1. தமிழகம் தேசம் முரசு என்ன எண்ணை
2. ஆய்ஆப்பிரேர் தமிழகம் என்று எண்ணை
3. விலங்குகள் தமிழகம் என்று எண்ணை

(அரசு Assam; எண்ணை election; எண்ணை terrible; எண்ணை contest; எண்ணை month; எண்ணை accident; எண்ணை victory win. Four words borrowed from English are omitted from this list!)
The clothes you are wearing

In this lesson you will learn to:

- talk about current affairs
- report things you have heard
- use relative clauses
- make nouns from verbs

Dialogue 1

Tailor-made clothes

Stephen and Shankar talk about having clothes made to measure by a tailor.

Shankar: niingga poottturukkira ċras ongālukku ċras anupra kadele vaangunadaa?
Stephen: ille. oru teyārē e aavu kuṭuttu taccukīteen.
Shankar: aqe. niingga vikkira ċrasse niingałe e ooqā maattingálāa?
Stephen: aplied ille. naan indiyaavukku vandadunaale taccukīteen. enakku terinja tayyakaararu oruttaru inge irukkaaru. avaru taccukuquttaaru.
Shankar: summaa veleyāttūkku sonneen . . . aavu saṭṭe kuṭuttiingálāa?
Stephen: ille. en paṣaya saṭṭe ellaam konjam piṭikkidu. saṭṭe, paṇṭṣ, koottu ellaattukkum pudusaa teyār aavu eduttaaru. saṭṭe evāvū poruttamaa irukku, paarunga.
SHANKAR: Were the clothes you are wearing bought at the shop that supplies you with clothes?

STEPHEN: No. I gave the measurements and had them sewn at a tailor’s.

SHANKAR: Oh. Don’t you want to wear the clothes you sell?

STEPHEN: It’s not like that. I had it sewn because I came to India. There’s a tailor I know here. He stitched it for me.

SHANKAR: I was only joking . . . Did you give a shirt as a model?

STEPHEN: No. All my old shirts are a bit tight. For the shirt, trousers, jacket – everything – the tailor took measurements afresh. See what a good fit the shirt is.

SHANKAR: Yes. It’s in a style that’s recently come into fashion in your country.

**Vocabulary**

teylar — tailor

tayyi (tacc-) — stitch, sew, get

poruttam — being a good fit

a[avu sa]tte — model shirt (for measurement)

a[avu] — measurement

tayyakaararu — tailor

pidi (-cc-) — be tight

s[ayl] — style

**Language points**

**Pronunciation**

The usual pronunciation of the second word in the dialogue, poor[urukkira], is more like poor[rukra]. This is because the vowels u and i in the middle of words tend to be dropped. This has already
been mentioned in Lesson 2 in connection with the general reduction of the present tense marker -\textit{kkir-} to -\textit{kr-}. The fuller spelling of the word is given here so that you may more readily recognise the separate grammatical parts – to be discussed in the following paragraph.

\textbf{Relative participle}

The relative participle is a verbal form that modifies a noun. In common with adjectives, it precedes the noun it modifies. For this reason it is also called the ‘adjectival participle’. As the phrase ‘relative participle’ is intended to indicate, it occurs in clauses of which the most usual equivalent in English is a relative clause, i.e. a clause of the sort that commonly begins with such words as ‘who’, ‘whose’, ‘which’, ‘that’. This class of word – namely, a relative pronoun – is not found in Tamil.

A relative participle is formed by the addition of the ending \textit{-a} to the present or past tense stem of a verb. A future relative participle is found in the written language, but this is very rare in relative clauses in the colloquial language, the present form being used to convey both present and future meaning. This future form (verb + \textit{-um}) will be introduced in a later lesson in connection with ‘time’ clauses. The formation of the past and present relative participles is seen in the third column in the following examples; the first column contains past or present tense forms with the masculine singular ending \textit{-aan}. A hyphen is inserted in the first column to show where the stem, mentioned above, ends.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{llll}
\hline
verb & tense & participle & meaning \\
\hline
\textit{vand-} & \textit{aan} & he came & \textit{vanda} \\
\textit{varr-} & \textit{aan} & he comes & \textit{varra} \\
\textit{kuqutt-} & \textit{aan} & he gave & \textit{kuqutta} \\
\textit{kuqakkir-} & \textit{aan} & he gives & \textit{kuqakkira} \\
\textit{sonn-} & \textit{aan} & he said & \textit{sonna} \\
\textit{solr-} & \textit{aan} & he says & \textit{solra} \\
\textit{saap\textbf{r}-} & \textit{aan} & he ate & \textit{saap\textbf{r}a} \\
\textit{saapdr-} & \textit{aan} & he eats & \textit{saapdr\textbf{a}} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

In Dialogue 1, look again at the instances: \textit{poo\textbf{t}turukkira, anupra, vikkira, terinja, vandurukkira.}\n
Here are some more examples of relative clauses:

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\hline
\textit{vanda} & payyan. \hspace{1cm} \textit{The boy who came.} \\
\textit{varra} & payyan. \hspace{1cm} \textit{The boy who is coming.} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}
The last pair of examples illustrates one of the difficulties that you will experience at first in using this construction: the noun that follows the relative participle may be either the subject or object of the verb in question (or, indeed, in yet some other relationship with it). In some cases, such as this, common sense tells you that only payyan can be the subject, and so sooru must be the object, whatever its position. Sometimes, as in the case of nouns referring to animals or human beings, the accusative case ending -e on the first noun (the one preceding the relative participle) shows that this is the object, and therefore that the one following is the subject. Compare these two:

eliye koṇṇa naayi. The dog that killed the rat.
naayi koṇṇa eli. The rat that the dog killed.

Nouns can be in other relationships with the relative participle than subject and object. The listener is able to grasp the relationship through common sense alone, as no case ending can be added to indicate the meaning. Thus compare the locative ending -le in the sentence naan basle vandeen ‘I came by bus’ with its absence in naan vanda bas ‘the bus in which I came’. This is not to say that a case ending cannot be added to bas in such an example – but the ending is determined by the function of bas in the main clause: naan vanda basse paṭṭingga ‘Did you see the bus I came in?’

Exercise 1

In English, if I saw an exhibition, I can refer to this as ‘the exhibition that I saw’, that is to say by using a relative clause. Practise doing this in Tamil by inserting the appropriate relative participle in the gaps below. Translate both the original sentence and the relative clause.

Example: naan paṭṭam paṭṭeen; naan paṭṭa paṭṭam.
I saw a film; the film that I saw.

1 ṭaaksi varudu; ——— ṭaaksi.
2 neettu Raaman patrikke paṭṭiccaan; Raaman neettu ——— patrikke.
Exercise 2

Find the odd one out in these groups of words:

1. koozi kaakkkaa paambu kii parundu
2. meļagaa maambazam vengaayam vēndakkaa urulēkkezangu
3. puune naayi kudire aaq nari
4. arisi vaqē puuri idlli doose
5. kuqī paaru sollu kejambu kuqī

Dialogue 2

Profit from traditional knowledge

Shankar and Stephen discuss the problems that arise when foreign companies register rights internationally to plants that have long been used in indigenous medicine.

SHANKAR: enga marundu kampeni veeppamarattulerundu pudusaar marundu tayaariccurukku.
STEPHEN: olagam muqusum ippa veeppamarattoqā perumeye purinjukīturukkaanga.
SHANKAR: enga pudu marunde vikkiradule oru periya piraccane irukku.
STEPHEN: enna piraccane?
SHANKAR: veeppamarattulerundu marundu tayaarikkira urimeye oru Amerikka kampeni vaangiyirukkaam. veere yaurum anda marunde tayaarikka kuqdaadaam.
STEPHEN: idu enna aniyaayamaa irukku. veeppamarattoqā nanmeyen modalle terinjukītavanga inda naqītukaaranga daane.
SHANKAR: adu maqītum ille. poona maasam naan paqīcqa visayam onqū soqreen. veeppa elelerundu equtta marundu anda kaalattule ingerundu vejinaaqītukkuqūqā pooccaam.
STEPHEN: vaḷarra naaḍugalle irukkira inda maadiriyaana arivooḍa balan anda naaṭṭu makkaḷuku keḍekkira maadiri seyyaṇum.

SHANKAR: Our pharmaceutical company has recently prepared a drug from the neem tree.

STEPHEN: Now the whole world is getting to understand the greatness of the neem tree.

SHANKAR: In selling our new drug, there is a big problem.

STEPHEN: What problem?

SHANKAR: It seems that an American company has obtained the rights for preparing drugs from the neem tree. It seems that nobody else is allowed to prepare drugs from the neem tree.

STEPHEN: How unjust this is! Those who first understood the benefits (to be derived from) the neem tree were people from this country.

SHANKAR: Not only that. I’ll tell you about the thing I read last month. It seems that at that time medicine extracted from neem leaves went from here to foreign countries.

STEPHEN: We should make it that the benefit of this sort of knowledge that exists in developing countries goes to the people of those countries.
Exercise 3

The use of the adverbial participle (Lesson 8) to combine a sequence of simple sentences into a complex sentence is very common in both speech and writing. Give yourself a little more practice by combining sequences in this way. Translate your sentences also.

Example: Kumaar kaδekki poonaan; oru pustagam vaangunaan.

Kumaar kaδekki pooyi oru pustagam vaangunaan.
Kumar went to the shop and bought a book.

1 Kumaar vijįtkku vandaan; pustagam keeŋa.
2 Sundar pudu satte pooŋtukkiŋa; veliye kelembunaan.
3 Raajaa peenaave toleccuŋa; azūdaan.
4 naan keeŋi keeŋen; avan padil sollale.
5 Umaa naaδekki kaaleeŋkku varuvaa; ange onne paappaa.
6 Murugan kaaŋe muudįkiŋraan; epį kaare ootraan?

Exercise 4

The following sentences are simple and meant for children. Can you make them into one sentence by using relative participles? Translate your sentences.

Example: naan oru yoosane solreen; keeŋu.
naan solra yoosaneeye keeŋu.
Listen to the suggestion I give (tell) you.

1 neettu oru kade paδiceen; romba nallaa irundudu.
2 neettu oru pustagam vaanguneen; romba vele.
3 naan paŋam edįtukkiŋteen; adu enga appaa paŋam.
Language points

Participial noun

Endings that show gender and number (but not person) may be added to a relative participle to produce a noun which is often referred to as a participial noun. It generally translates as ‘one who/which . . .’. The human plural marker may give a more general sense – rather like ‘the’ + past participle in English, as in ‘the educated’. Like the relative participle, the participial noun has past and present tense forms. Participial nouns, like simple nouns, may take case endings.

- \( \text{padikkiravan} \): one who is studying
- \( \text{padiccavan} \): one who studied/he who is educated/
  an educated (male) person
- \( \text{padiccava} \): one who studied/she who is educated/
  an educated (female) person
- \( \text{padiccavanga} \): they who are educated/the educated
- \( \text{padiccadu} \): that which is educated
- \( \text{Madurele ennooda} \): to him who studied with me
- \( \text{padiccavanukku} \): in Madurai
- \( \text{Madurele ennooda} \): to him who is studying with me in
- \( \text{padikkiravanukku} \): Madurai

Exercise 5

The following sentences describe specific persons and things. Make them more general by using a participial noun. Translate both sentences.

Example: \( \text{ennoooda veele paakkira pon} \text{ngu} \text{a ke} \text{jjikkarang} \text{a}. \)
The girls who work with me are clever.
ennooda veele paakkiravanga keṭṭikkaaranga.
Those who work with me are clever.

1 engiṭte Lāṇḍane Tamiz paḍıcca Inglisṭkaaranga Indiyaavukku vandurukkaanga.
2 engiṭṭe Tamiz paḍıcca Jim Amerikkaavule irukkaarū.
3 bas-ʃaaple nikkira poṇqe engeyoo paatturukkeen.
4 enakku piḍıcca saappaatqe inge saapda muḍiyale.

Verbal noun

When the neuter singular marker -adu is added to the relative participle, the resulting noun may be a participial noun denoting the agent of the action, or a verbal noun denoting the action itself (which is equivalent to verb + ‘ing’ in English, as in ‘the awaken-ing’).

ooqunadu that which ran
   or running (in the past)
ooqradu that which is running
   or running (in the present)
ooqunadu puune the thing that ran is a cat
oоqradu puune the thing that is running is a cat
ooqunadu nallaa irukku (Someone) feels good with the running (he or she did)
   (more lit. The having run is good.)
oоqradu nalladu Running is good.

Exercise 6

Combine the following pairs of sentences into single sentences as shown in the model (i.e. by using a verbal noun to replace the verb in the first sentence.) Translate your sentences.

Example: naan Tamiz paḍıcceen; adu yaarukkum piṭkkale.
I studied Tamil; no one liked it.
naan Tamiz paḍıccadu yaarukkum piṭkkale.
No one liked my studying Tamil/that I studied Tamil.
1 naan kaaleejukku basle pooneen; adu kaṭṭamaa irundudu.
2 naan kaaleejukku kaarle pooreen; adu nallaa irukku.
3 naan nalla maark vaanguneen; ade aasiriyar paaraaṭṭunaaru.
4 naan urukku pooreen; adukku aasiriyar anumadi kuḍuttuṭṭaaru.
5 naan onne patti aasiriyarṭṭe sonneen; adule enna tappu?
6 naan paṭṭate tiruppi keeṭṭeen; adunaale avanukku koobam.

‘As’ and ‘as if’

If maadiri is added to the relative participle (in the past or present tense) it conveys the meaning ‘like’, ‘as’, ‘as if’ (the action). An alternative to maadiri in this sense is -padji (with the alternative pronunciation -badji when preceded by m). When it is added to the relative participle in the future tense (as in the last two examples below), it provides an alternative form to the infinitive in some of its functions. Its range of meanings includes ‘in such a way as’.

naan sonna maadiri seyyi/naan sonna padji seyyi.
Do as I said.

naan solra maadiri seyyi/naan solra padji seyyi.
Do as I say.

avan ellaam terinja maadiri peesuraan.
He speaks as if he knows everything.

yaaroo varra maadiri irukku.
It looks as if someone is coming.

naan avane mudugu viingura maadiri/viingumbaṭṭ adjeceen.
I hit him in such a way that his back swelled.

avane nallaa padikkumbadji sonneen.
I told him to study well.

Reportive

When reporting an event or a state of things from another source, one may add -aam at the end of it. This will be intended to imply that the speaker is non-committal with regard to the truth of the statement made. The indefinite ‘They say’ in English carries a similar sense.
avan poy sonnaan.
He told a lie.

avan poy sonnaanaam.
He told a lie, it is said./It seems.

avan poy sonnaanaamaa?
Is it said that he told a lie?

nii poy solluvyaam.
It is said that you tell lies./You are reported to tell lies.

Exercise 7
You don’t want to vouch for the statements you report, as they were made by others, inferred by you, or disapproved of by you. Or you don’t want to specify the source of your report. How will you make the statements where you cannot use quotation marks? Translate both sentences.

Example: \textit{naa}ēkki maze peyyum.
It will rain tomorrow.

\textit{naa}ēkki maze peyyumaam.
They say that it will rain tomorrow.

1 tambikki vayiru valikkidu.
2 raajaa amerikkaavukku pooraan.
3 inda veelekki irubadu ruubaa aagum.
4 inda pustagam irunuuru ruubaa.
5 naan senjadu tappu.
6 Moohan Ingilaandulerundu vandurukkaan.
7 nii niccayam parisu vaanguve.
8 puunekki pasikkidu.
9 Kumaar appaatte enne patti enna sonnaan?

Exercise 8
Fill in the blanks with an appropriate form of the verb in parentheses that follows. Sometimes you will use an infinitive, sometimes a relative participle, sometimes a participial noun or a verbal noun with an appropriate case marker, and so on. Translate the passage.
Raajaa —— (paḍi) vaguppuledaan Raanïyum paḍicca. maark —— (vaangu) renḍu peerukkum poōqi. Tamiz, aasiriyarįje nuuttukku arubadu maarkkukku meele —— (vaangu) romba kaṣam. avaru Tamiz ilakkiyam nereya —— (paḍi). ilakkiya varigale apiyyee kaṭurele —— (ezudu) avarukku romba piṭkkum. Raajavum Raanïyum kaṭappattu paḍiccaanga. —— (tuungu) neeram tavira matta neeram ellaam —— (paḍi) selavizccaanga. adu —— (teri) Tamiz aasiriyar avangale romba paaraṭṭuṇaaru. vaguppule —— (iru) ellareyum avanga —— (paḍi) maadiri kaṭappattu paḍikka sonnaaru.

**Tamil script**

In Lesson 4 we imagined taking a bus journey. We look here at a few of the words you may read when you do this in Chennai. The bus services there are run by the Chennai Corporation: நகராட்சி (nakhāći ‘town’); நகரம் ‘city’ (‘big town’); அரசு ‘government’). At bus stops you may see நகராட்சி நகராட்சியால் எடுக்கக்கும் நிறுவனம். Here எடுக்கக்கும் is an alternative in the written style for எடுக்க ‘bus’, and நிறுவனம் ‘stop’. At the entrance to the bus you will see எடுக்கம் அதிகம் (‘getting-on way’), and at the exit எடுக்கத்தை அதிகம் (‘getting-down way’). As you ride or walk around town, you will be able to pick out police vehicles by the word அரசு and police stations by the sign அரசு கோட்டை. Vehicles for hire – taxis and autorickshaws – will display the word சான் ‘rent’.

**Exercise 9**

Identify the compound words in the second set in which the words in the first set occur. Suggest a meaning for the compounds.

1 நரகம் medicine
2 தூண் cloth
3 சான் rice
4 சான் செய்ய money

a சான்வேலேசுசம்
b சான்வேலேசுசம்
c சான்வேலேசுசம்
d சான்வேலேசுசம்

(பொருத்துள் grain தையுள் box பொருத்துள் silk தையுள் note.)
In this lesson you will learn to:

- talk about social issues
- talk about attempting to do something
- use pronouns to refer to people or things
- refer back to things you have already mentioned

Dialogue 1

Arranging marriage

Stephen tells Shankar about a wedding he attended. The two of them discuss the pros and cons of arranged marriages.

**Stephen**: neettu oru kalyaanattukku pooyirundeen. Indiya vaazkkkeye patti sila vişayangal terinjikkiţeen.

**Shankar**: pudusaa enna terinjikkiţinga?

**Stephen**: kalyaanattukku munnaale payyanum poŋŋum peesunadee illeyamee? oruttare oruttar paakkiradu maŋŋum kalyaanattukku poodumaa?

**Shankar**: ambadu varuşattukku munnaale paakkiradukkuña ille.

**Stephen**: peesi pazagaama epdi oruttare oruttar purinjikkiţuvaanga? seendu kuŋmbam naɖattuvaanga?
SHANKAR: purinjikidu kalyaanattukku peragu aarambikkidu. adule periya piraccane varaama irukkiradukku orre maadiri kuдумba suuznelele reŋdu peerum vaḷandadu oru kaaraŋamaa irukkalaa.

STEPHEN: pettavanga kuɖumbatte paattu naḍattivakkira kalyaanattule ellaam piraccane varaama irukkaa?

SHANKAR: adu epɖi varaama poogum? piraccanegaɖe samaaŋikkiradukku vaḷanda vedam, kuɖumba aadaravu ellaam odavi seyyidu.

STEPHEN: Yesterday I went to a wedding. I got to know a few things about Indian life.

SHANKAR: What did you learn that’s new?

STEPHEN: It seems that before the marriage, the bride and groom don’t speak at all, do they? Is it enough for marriage that they only see each other?

SHANKAR: Fifty years ago they didn’t even see each other.

STEPHEN: Without speaking and getting used to each other, how do they understand each other? How do they manage family life together?

SHANKAR: Understanding each other begins after marriage. A reason for there being no great problem in that may be that both were brought up in the same family background.
STEPHEN: Are all marriages that parents arrange after checking the family (background) free of problems?

SHANKAR: How could it be so? The way one is brought up, family support – all these help in dealing with problems.

Vocabulary

kalyaanam = marriage, marriage function, married life
oruttar + oruttar = each other (the first oruttar takes case marker)
pazagu (-n-) = be used to, be accustomed
naadattivay (-cc-) = conduct (something for it to stay on)

Indiya = Indian
seendu = together, jointly
suuzale = background, environment
vala (-nd-) = grow, develop
vedam = manner, way

Vocabulary

nc

Language points

Reciprocals

When an action is reciprocal, that is to say when there is mutual interaction, the form oruttar (‘one person’) is repeated, with appropriate case endings on each instance. An example in Dialogue 1 is epdi oruttare oruttar purinjikkuvaanga? ‘How do they understand one another’ – or more closely ‘How do they understand one (nominative case) the other (accusative)’. Note the use of the reflexive form of the verb (-kidu-) with reciprocals (see the explanation that follows Dialogue 2 in Lesson 8).

Exercise 1

Answer in Tamil the following questions about the dialogue.
1 Who went to a wedding?
2 Did the bride and groom speak to each other before the wedding?
3 What was the situation fifty years ago?
4 What factor might explain the comparative lack of problems in an arranged marriage?
Exercise 2

Tell Shankar that:

1. The bride and groom saw each other before the marriage.
2. They spoke with each other before the marriage.
3. John and Raja each gave a book to the other.

Dialogue 2

Happy marriage

*Stephen and Shankar continue their discussion of the relative merits of different marriage customs.*

**Stephen:** neettu naama peesuna kalyaança viṣayatte patti yoosiccupaatteen. innum teriya veenḍiya viṣayam nereya irukku.

**Shankar:** toqandu ade patti peesalaamee. niingga innum enna terinjikiṣṭaṇum?

**Stephen:** Indiyaavule vivaagarattu koreyaa irukkiradukku peṇqukkoo payyanukkoo kalyaanatte patti tanippatṭa karuttu eduvum illaama irukkiradu oru kaaraṇamaa?

**Shankar:** irukkalaam. aanaa sandoosamaa irukkira kuḍumbam ellaa naaṭṭuleyum kiṭṭattaṭṭa ore ṛjavudaan irukkum. Indiyaavule vivaagarattukku eduraa irukkira samuuga manappaanme oru mukkiyamaana kaaraṇam.

**Stephen:** appa kaṇṭavanum maneviyum veera vazj illaama manasukku piṭṭikaamaa irukkira kalyaanatte poruttukkiṭṭurukkaangalaa?

**Shankar:** aamaa. ade maatta muḍīyale. adunaale eettukiḍṭraanga. idule peṇḍu romba viṭṭkuḍṭkkiraan.

**Stephen:** pengal sudandiram illaama irukkiradu avanga poruttupooradukku oru kaaraṇam, illeyaa?

**Shankar:** aamaa. pengal sudandiratte aangal ottukiḍṭradum avasiyam. appa kuḍumbam oḍēyamaa irukkum.

**Stephen:** *I've been trying to think about the subject of marriage that we spoke of yesterday. There are lots of things that I still need to know.*

**Shankar:** *We can go on talking about it, can’t we. What else do you want to know?*
STEPHEN: Is a reason for there being little divorce in India the fact that neither the woman nor the man have any particular opinion about marriage?

SHANKAR: It could be. But in all countries there will be happy families up to a certain extent. In India an important reason is the social attitude that exists against divorce.

STEPHEN: Then do husband and wife put up with a marriage they don’t like with the attitude that there is no other choice?

SHANKAR: Yes. They can’t change it. Therefore they accept it. In this, women give up a lot.

STEPHEN: A reason for women putting up with it is that they have no freedom, isn’t it?

SHANKAR: Yes. There’s a need for men to accept women’s freedom. Then families will not break up.

Vocabulary

yoosi (-cc-) think
to[andu] continuously
divorce
tanipp[a] individual,
karuttu opinion
ki[tatt[a] about, nearly
aduraa against
samuuga social (samuugam society)
manappaanme attitude
k[a]van husband
manevi wife
poru (-tt-) bear with,
maattu (-n-) change
eettuki (-tt-) accept
vittukudu (-tt-) concede, give up
pe[n] woman (pe nga, women) (cf. po nga girl, bride)
sudandiram freedom, independence
aan man (aan ga, men)
avasiyam necessity, essential
oqe (-nj-) break

Language points

Reference back

Reference back to a noun occurring in a previous sentence or to a noun in the same sentence is in many languages achieved by one or another pronoun. The pronouns used for this purpose in Tamil
are the remote demonstrative pronouns, i.e. those that begin with a- (as opposed to the ‘proximate’ i-; see the section on ‘Distance from speaker’ in Lesson 1). You will recall that these, which you may also find referred to as general pronouns, are avan ‘he’, avaru ‘he’ (polite form), ava(l) ‘she’, avanga(l) ‘they’ and adu ‘it’. If the noun referred to by a pronoun from this set is in the same sentence, the noun cannot be the subject; reference back to the subject – very often in a possessive phrase – will be by a reflexive pronoun, e.g. tan (possessive singular) or tanga (possessive plural); these pronouns are discussed later in this lesson. The noun in question generally precedes the pronoun, though (as in English) this rule is not absolute. Example:

Kumaar Umaatte ava pustagatte kuuttaan.
Kumar gave Uma her book.

Kumaar Umaatte tan pustagatte kuuttaan.
Kumar gave Uma his book.

Such pronouns, general or reflexive, can be more readily omitted than in English:

Kumaar Umaave viittukku saapda kuuttaan.
Kumar invited Uma to eat in (his) house.

Kumaar Umaave viittukku kuuptu saappaadu poottaan
Kumar invited Uma to (his) house and gave (her) food.

**Trying to do something**

An attempt to do something is typically expressed by the auxiliary verb paaru preceded by a verbal participle. Used as a full verb, paaru has the sense of ‘see’. Preceded by a verb in its verbal participial form, it means ‘try (performing the action of the verb)’ to find out whether it can be done, what it is, etc.

naan kadave terandu paatteen; mudiyale.
I tried to open the door; I couldn’t.

naan oyine kuqiccu paatteen; kasandadu.
I tried to drink the wine; it was bitter.

The verb paaru has a different sense when preceded by an infinitive. Then it means to try to do something without actually doing it; it is equivalent to ‘be about to do something’. In some contexts, an infinitive + poo ‘go’ can be used with a similar meaning.
naan kadave terakka paatteen; nalla veēle, terakkale.
I was about to open the door; thank God, I didn't.

naan oyine kudikkka paatteen; nalla veēle, kuṭikkale.
I was about to drink the wine; thank God, I didn't.

naan kiize vīza paatteen.
I was about to fall down./I tried to fall down.

naan kiize vīza pooneen.
I was about to fall down./I was going to fall down.

Exercise 3
Match the second sentences that are most appropriate to follow the first sentences. Translate the sentences you have matched.

Example:
 i naan Raajaaṭṭe paṇam keēṭu-paatteen.
 ii naan Raajaaṭṭe paṇam keekka-paatteen.

A aanaa kuuccamaa irundadu.
B avan kuṭikkale.

i B I tried to ask Raja for money; but he didn't give it.
ii A I tried to ask Raja for money; but I was shy.

1 i naan puunekki paal kuṭuttu-paatteen.
   ii naan puunekki paal kuṭikkka-paatteen.

A neeram ille.
B adu kuṭikkale.

2 i naan inda naavale paṭiccu-paatteen.
   ii naan inda naavale paṭikkka-paatteen.

A nallaa ille.
B ammaa viḍale.

3 i naan Maalaavukku puttimadi solli-paatteen.
   ii naan Maalaavukku puttimadi solla-paatteen.

A ava keekkkale.
B ava keekkkale.
Dialogue 3

Joining a new family

Stephen and Shankar discuss the dowry system.

Stephen: niinga neettu sonnade yoosiccupaatteen. adu sariyaa paqdu. aaq pen reŋq peerum kuqummbattukkaaga tangalooqa sonda viruppu veruppugale konjam viŋtuŋkikkiradu romba avasiyam. aanaa reŋq peerum samamaa irukkiradukku varadaccane oziyanum, illeyaa?

Shankar: niccayamaa. varadaccaneyaale romba kudumbanga keŋtupooiyirukku.

Stephen: varadaccanekkaaga penqe koŋmepaŋtuṭturadepatti patrikkele paŋccurukkeen. idu maarumaa?

Shankar: maaraŋum. aanaa romba paŋccavangaale varadaccane kekkiraanga.

Stephen: ide ozikkiradukku enna vazį?

Shankar: pengal paŋccu veelëkki pooganum. varadaccane kuḍuttu kalyaanam paŋradukku padil kalyaanam paŋcamaalee irukka tayaaraa irukkanum.

Stephen: apdi oru kaalam varumaa?

Shankar: varaŋum. varum.

Stephen: I’ve been thinking about what you said yesterday. It sounds right. It is very necessary that for the sake of their families both man and woman should give up their likes and dislikes a little. But for both of them to be equal, the dowry has to be eliminated, doesn’t it?
SHANKAR: Certainly. Many families are ruined by the dowry system.

STEPHEN: I've read in the newspaper how women are made to suffer for the sake of a dowry. Will this change?

SHANKAR: It must change. But even many educated people claim dowry.

STEPHEN: What's the way to eradicate this?

SHANKAR: Girls must study and go to work. Instead of giving dowry and marrying, they must be ready to remain unmarried.

STEPHEN: Will a time like that come?

SHANKAR: It must come. It will come.

Vocabulary

paðu (-t-) sound, occur
viruppu veruppu likes and dislikes
ozj (-nj-) be eradicated
niccayam certainty
koðumepaðuttu (-n-) ill treat, make suffer

Language points

Reflexive pronoun: ‘self’

The reflexive pronoun is used to refer to a third person subject in the sentence. When there is a reflexive pronoun in the sentence, the auxiliary verb -kiðu may occur with the predicate. It is not however obligatory. The forms of the reflexive pronoun are taan ‘self (sg)’ and taanga(ɨ) ‘self (pl)’ When case markers are added to them they have the ‘non-subject’ forms tan and tanga(ɨ) respectively. As mentioned earlier, the reflexive pronoun may be omitted.

Kumaar tanne tiṭṭikitaan.
Kumar scolded himself.

Kumaar tan tambiye tiṭṭunaan.
Kumar scolded his brother.

Kumaar tanakku oru pustagam vaangikiṭtaan.
Kumar bought a book for himself.
Kumaar tan tambikki oru pustagam vaangikitaan.
Kumar bought a book for his brother.

Exercise 4

Fill in the right pronoun (e.g. general or reflexive) in the gaps in the following passage. The case ending that should occur with the pronoun is given in parentheses; where a possessive (genitive) would be indicated by the lack of any ending, this is indicated by ‘(gen)’.

Translate the completed passage.

Raajaa —— (ooq) padicca Maalaave kalyaanam paنقkiqda aasepaణతaan. aanaa —— (ooq) appaa —— (kku) ottukiqale.
—– paatturukkira ponq kalyaanam paنقkiqda sonnaru. Raajaa —— (gen) ammaqte —— (gen) aaseye sonnaan. —— (kku) Maalaave piqlikkum. —— (gen) appaqte panqam romba ille; aanaa —— (ooq) kuqumbam romba nalla kuqumbam. adunaale —— (kku) —— (e) piqlikkum. maganooqda aaseye appaqte solli —— (e) ottukiqda vaccaanga. Raajaavukku. oree sandooqam.

Exercise 5

Describe, in Tamil, how you got married – or how you want to get married.

Exercise 6

Describe, in Tamil, why you think there are unhappy marriages.

Tamil script

If you go to the beach in Chennai, you will see a number of statues in the gardens between the beach and the road. All are important figures in Tamil literature or in the study of Tamil language. Among them are: காந்தை, திருவள்ளுவர், திருப்புருஷார் and ஆம்பிதேசு. Kaந்தை is the heroine of the earliest Tamil epic poem செல்பந்தை ‘The lay of the anklet’. Tiruvalļuvar is the author of the most famous poetic work in Tamil, திருவள்ளுவர் (which features in Lesson 16). The Revd G.U. Pope (1820–1908) was one of the great western authorities on Tamil language and literature.
Avvaiyaar, who lived perhaps 2000 years ago, was one of the earliest Tamil women poets.

**Exercise 7**

You will have observed in the previous paragraph that the inscription on Mr Pope’s statue indicates in Tamil script the sound of his initials. What English letters are represented by the following Tamil syllables?

1. பி  
2. தி  
3. தை  
4. மு  
5. தா  
6. பி  
7. தூ  
8. பி  
9. மு  
10. தா
11 nii enne paakkavarakkuuuquadaa

Shouldn’t you come to see me?

In this lesson you will learn to:
• mix English words in Tamil conversation
• make a short speech
• express uncertainty
• talk about repeated actions

Dialogue 1

Turn on the music

Mamta and Mumtaj, both of whom speak English fluently, use lots of English words when they converse with each other.

MAMTA: naandaan vandu vandu onne paakkaqumaa? nii enne paakkavarakkuuuquadaa?

MUMTAJ: on room-ukku vara evlavoo try-paanjuneen. muqiyale. oree busy.

MAMTA: apqi enna busy, friend-e kuuq ka paakka muqiyamaa?

MUMTAJ: periya periya officers inspection-ukkaaga headquarters-lerundu vandurukkaanga enga office-ukku. avanga keelviga-ukku answers ready-paang vacuu viiukku vara night pattu, padinooru maangi aaccu. one week idea maadiridaan.

MAMTA: onakku on veelye viiqa veere olagamee kejeyaadu. sari. stereo-e on-paanqi. rahmaanooq qu latest music keeppoom.
MAMTA: Do I have to keep coming to see you? Couldn’t you come to see me?

MUMTAJ: I’ve tried so much to come to your room. I couldn’t manage it. I was really busy.

MAMTA: What’s all this about being busy? Couldn’t you even come to see a friend?

MUMTAJ: Top level officers have come to our office from headquarters for an inspection. Getting answers ready for their questions has meant that we got home at night at ten or eleven o’clock. It’s been like this for a week.

MAMTA: Apart from your work you have no other world. Fine. Turn on the stereo. Let’s hear Rahman’s latest album.

Language points

Using English words when speaking Tamil

You will already have observed that in modern spoken Tamil there is a considerable admixture of loanwords from English. Such words (e.g. bas and hoo[tal] are as much a part of the language as, say, ‘café’ and ‘garage’ in English. Rather different from this is the mixing of English words in a Tamil conversation that is common among the educated. Though the mixing is relatively free, there are some constraints, which are left to be learnt by experience. In the dialogues in this lesson, the two styles are differentiated by the fact that words not considered to have been assimilated into the language are given in their English spelling. In most cases, English words are used in this way not because Tamil equivalents are unavailable, but to convey a social meaning like identity with the
educated class. English words are also used when there is no Tamil word for a new object or concept – in which case the chances are that the word in question will be gradually assimilated – or when the Tamil word is taboo or otherwise stigmatised.

When an English word is used as a verb (whether the word in English is a verb, noun, adjective, or preposition), the various Tamil suffixes, such as those marking tense or person, are not added directly. Instead, the verb paṇṇu ‘do’ is first added, and then the appropriate endings are added to this in a regular fashion.

When the meaning of the verb resulting from this process is intransitive, aagu ‘be’, ‘get to be’ is added instead of paṇṇu.

light-e on-panṇṇu. Turn on the light.
light on-aagale. The light did not turn on.

Words used other than as verbs are treated as Tamil words, in the sense that case ending, adverbial suffixes, and so on, are added directly – as in the accusative case form (-e) in light-e above. Similarly, late-aa vandaan ‘He arrived late’ (where -aa marks the word as an adverb).

It will already be apparent that an English word may be used as a different part of speech or word class when introduced into Tamil conversation. For instance in Dialogue 1, in the phrase oree busy, ‘busy’ is a noun, in the sense that the appropriate Tamil word in the context would be the noun veele ‘work’. Similarly ‘night’ is used as an adverb in the phrase night pattu maṇi ‘ten o’clock at night’.

Exercise 1

Imagine that Chezhian (செழ்தியன்) and Anban (அன்னன்) have the above conversation. They are purists and do not mix English words into their speech. Enact the conversation as they would do. Identify any English word for which there is no commonly used Tamil equivalent.

Reduplication

Except when it is subject of a clause or the main verb, any word may be duplicated to indicate multiples of a thing or the repetition or intensity of an action.
periya periya pustagam
vandu vandu sonnaan.
‘(He) came again and again
and said (it).

kayye kayye tuukkunaan.
veega veegamaa vandaan.
ooţi ooţi vandaan.
(He) raised his hand many times.
(He) came very fast.
(He) came running fast./
(He) came running many times.

‘Other than’

viṭṭaa(l) added to the accusative noun means ‘other than’, ‘besides’;
literally it means ‘if you leave X out’. It is an equivalent of tavira
‘besides’ when the verb is negative.

Exercise 2

Mamta prefers to use tavira but you like to use the other form.
Make the following sentences of Mamta into your own and translate them.

Example:  enakku Tamize tavira veere oṇṇum teriyaadu.
enakku Tamize viṭṭaa veere oṇṇum teriyaadu.
1 naan paale tavira veere oṇṇum kudikka maṣṭeen.
2 Maalaavukku Kamalaave tavira veere yaareyum piḍikkaadu.
3 en tambi ilīye tavira veere eduvum saapḍamaṣṭaan.
4 enga ammaa Madureye tavira veere enda uurukkum
poonadulle.
5 mannippu keekkirade tavira veere vaṣṭi ille.

Exercise 3

You think the following are understatements and feel that Raja
did the things many times over but to no avail. Correct these state-
ments and translate them.

Example:  Raajaa Kumaarṭṭe pooyi connaan; avan keekkale.
Raajaa Kumaarṭṭe pooyi pooyi connaan; avan keekkale.
1 Raajaa Kumaarṭṭe solli paattaan; avan keekkale.
2 Raajaa kadave terandu paattaan; muḍiyale.
3 Raajaa paṇṭatte tiruppi kuṭuttaan; Kumaar vaangale.
Dialogue 2 🏏

What’s the score?

Two keen cricket fans discuss the match that has just concluded between England and Sri Lanka.

**JESUDAS:** Sri Lanka-vukkum England -ukkum naṟanda one day match-ile yaaru win-paṟṇunaanga?

**RAMADAS:** Sri Lanka. anda team piramaadamaa aaduccu. Superb bowling.

**JESUDAS:** score enna?

**RAMADAS:** One seventy seven for seven.

**JESUDAS:** yaaru maximum run eḻuttudu?

**RAMADAS:** Jayasuriya. easy-aa century poothaan.

**JESUDAS:** nii match-e TV-le pāttiyaa?

**RAMADAS:** ille. inēekki pagal puuraavum power cut. koobam koobamaa vandudu. enna seyradu? transistor-le running commentary keēṭeen.

**JESUDAS:** niiyaavadu paravaayille. naan vanda train five hours late. naan taxi piṭiccu viṭṭukku varradukkuḷle match muḍinjupooccu.

**RAMADAS:** naama edukku romba aasepadramoo adu keēkkaadu.
Jesudas: Who won the one-day match between Sri Lanka and England?
Jesudas: What was the score?
Ramadas: One seventy seven for seven.
Jesudas: Who got the most runs?
Ramadas: Jayasuriya. He easily made a century.
Jesudas: Did you see the match on TV?
Ramadas: No. The whole morning today there was a power cut. I was really angry. What to do? I listened to the running commentary on the radio.
Jesudas: Never mind you. The train I came in was five hours late. Before I got home by taxi the match was over.
Ramadas: Whatever we really want we don’t get.

Vocabulary

piramaadam excellent, splendid
aadu (-n-) play
puuraavum entire, whole
aasepaadu (-pa]t-) desire

Language points

More on mixing

When English words are mixed, their pronunciation is not Tamilised as in loanwords. Compare ‘Sri Lanka’ and ‘Ilange’; England and Ingilaandu. Notice also that there is no change in the form of an English noun when case endings are added: time-ukku, not jayattukku. With this can be compared what happens in the case of paaram (or faaram – borrowed from English ‘form’), of which the dative form is paarattukku.

Whole phrases, clauses and sentences of English are also mixed into Tamil speech. This dialogue is to caution you on what you may encounter in a conversation with an educated Tamil speaker and to help you identify and comprehend such mixing. Don’t resort to extensive mixing yourself if you want to learn Tamil by practice!
Exercise 4

Converse with a friend on football.

**yaaru and verb forms**

To ask ‘who’ did something, *yaaru* is used with a verb ending in *-aanga*, that is to say the ending that indicates human plural: *yaaru vandaanga* ‘Who came?’ However, in Dialogue 2, Jesudas asks *yaaru maximum run edutadu?* The effect of using the neuter ending *-adu* is to give the sense ‘Who was it that . . .’ rather than just ‘Who . . .’

**Co-relative clauses**

You will sometimes hear an alternative to the type of relative clause that was introduced in Lesson 9, though that one is the more frequently used type. The alternative is sometimes referred to by the slightly technical label ‘co-relative’. A co-relative is formed with an interrogative word (generally beginning with *e-*, but also including *yaaru* ‘who’) in the dependent clause and a demonstrative word (beginning with *a-*) in the main clause; the two clauses are linked by the addition of *-oo* at the end of the first. See the last sentence in the dialogue. It is rather as if one were to say in English, ‘What we want very much, that we don't get’. It is enough if you can learn to recognise such sentence types if you hear them.

**One thing happening before another**

One way of expressing the fact that one event preceded another involves the use of *ull[e* ‘inside’/’within’. This is exemplified by the word *varr-adu-kk-ul[e* in Dialogue 2. The hyphens inserted in the previous sentence show how this is made up. First there is the ‘verbal noun’ (see Lesson 5) made up of the present tense stem of the verb *vaav + -adu*. To this is added the dative case marker *-kku*, after which follows *ull[e*. Remember that these forms are the same, whatever the subject. Thus *naan viittukku varradukkul[e* means ‘Before I came home’. As Jesudas is speaking of an event that has already happened, he could equally well have used the past tense:
vandadukku. Notice, however, that the reverse is not possible; that is, if the reference is to a present or future happening, this past tense form is not used: naan viiiukku varradukku ‘match’ mudjinupogum ‘Before I get home, the match will be finished’.

**Exercise 5**

Show that the event in the first part of the sentence took place, or will take place, before the event in the second part. Use -ulle with the appropriate form of the verb in brackets.

*Example:* nii viitukku —— (vaa), naan pooyiruven.  
   nii viitukku varradukku, naan pooyiruven.  
   I shall go before you come home.

1 naan viitukku —— (vaa), avan pooytaan.  
2 appaa aapiisukku ——— (poo), avarooqaa peesuveen.  
3 naan keeviye ——— (keeqtu muqi), ava padil soliitaa.  
4 naan naaye ——— (kaqi vayyi), tabaakaaru ulle vanduttaaru.

(Note: muqi preceded by a verbal participle means ‘finish (doing something)’ (3); vayyi preceded by a verbal participle indicates that the action is performed with a subsequent action in mind (4).)

**Exercise 6**

Someone is asking of things on the assumption that they are happening in the present. Correct him by saying that they have already happened.

*Example:* raajaa saapdraanaa. ille, raajaa saaptaan.

1 maalaa kaapappraa.  
2 ammaa paatru keekkiraanga.  
3 suuriyan (sun) marayidu.  
4 tambi veele seyraan.  
5 cakkaram (wheel) veeqamaa uruldu.  
6 puli maane kolludu.  
7 maadu teruvule ootudu.
Exercise 7

Answer these questions in the positive.

Example:  niinga sinimaavukku pooniinga|aa?
aamaa, pooneen.

1 niinga sinimaa paattiinga|aa?
2 niinga Tamiz paджciiinga|aa?
3 niinga kaaleejukku naджandiinga|aa?
4 niinga Madurele veele senjiinga|aa?
5 niinga kaalele doose sa pijinga|aa?
6 niinga neettu raatri paa|ju keeijinga|aa?
7 niinga sinimaavule azudiinga|aa?
8 niinga enne patti ka|njinga|aa?
9 niinga kooyil (temple) munnaale uru|jiinga|aa?
10 niinga puliye ko|jiinga|aa?

Tamil script

English words are mixed with Tamil not only in speech but also in the written language, as for instance on notices you will see in town centres. Here are a few examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baank aap indiyaa</td>
<td>Bank of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saappaadu reдж</td>
<td>meals ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tipaŋ reջ</td>
<td>tiffin (snacks) ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tipaŋ kitaikkum</td>
<td>tiffin available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saappaadu hoo</td>
<td>tal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(food hotel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuul kiyosk</td>
<td>cool kiosk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(for the sale of cool drinks)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laadj</td>
<td>lodge (a modest hotel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raanj jaraaks</td>
<td>Rani xerox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nooтиis o</td>
<td>taadee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sometimes instead of ஜாரா ‘ready’ in the above examples you will see டாரா (a borrowing from Hindi-Urdu). Occasionally, extreme use of English in Tamil script will be found:

naτs ‘п’ spaisas ‘nuts ’п’ spices’
Finally, a wholly Tamil example: குறி குறி niir ‘drinking water’.

**Exercise 8**

Translate these notices:

1. வைப்பு வைப்பு

2. மனிதங்க மனிதங்க

3. மறு மறு

4. பிரான்ட் பிரான்ட்
12 ende uuru
Yaazppaam
I’m from Jaffna

In this lesson you will learn to:
• understand some of the differences between Indian and Sri
  Lankan Tamil
• compare things
• report what someone has said
• say where someone comes from
• express uncertainty
• cite titles or names
• express a condition

Dialogue 1

Someone from Jaffna

*Ramesh (a male student) and Rama (a female student) meet a visitor from Jaffna. They discuss with him the difference between various dialects of Tamil.*

RAMESH: Ramaa, ivaru namma kaaleejule inda varuşam seendurukkaaru.
RAMA: apdiyaa? ittane naalaa paakkaleyee? onga peeru enna?
SINGAM: TaIayasingam. ende uur Yaazppaam.
RAMESH: ange ippa university function paIlaleyoo?
SINGAM: function paIladu. aanaa paIlippiikkiradile kana piraccinai.
RAMA: ivaru Tamiz konjam vittyasamaa irukku-le?
RAMESH: namme viqa suittamaa pesurmaadiri irukku.
SINGAM: peeccil taan vittiyaasam. ezuttu cila colluka| taan vittiyaasam.
RAMA: onga peeccu Tamiznaatule puriyidaa?
SINGAM: leesaa puriyidu. cilar enne Malayal|-n|du col|raangal.
RAMESH: Singapore, Malaysia-vule irukkiiravanga peeccule romba vittiyaasam ille.
RAMESH: Rama, he's joined our college this year.
RAMA: Is that so? I haven't seen you so far, have I? What's your name?
SINGAM: Talayasingam. I’m from Jaffna.
RAMESH: Isn't the university there functioning now?
SINGAM: It's functioning. But there (are) many problems in teaching.
RAMA: His Tamil's a bit different, isn't it?
RAMESH: Maybe his way of speaking is purer than ours.
SINGAM: The difference is only in speech. In writing just a few words are different.
RAMA: Is what you say understood in Tamil Nadu?
SINGAM: They understand vaguely. Some say I'm a Malayali.
RAMESH: There's not much difference in the speech of those who live in Singapore or Malaysia.
SINGAM: What you say is true. It's Jaffna Tamil that's different.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>padjppi-cc-</td>
<td>teach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piraccinai</td>
<td>problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suttam</td>
<td>purity, cleanliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leesaa</td>
<td>slightly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kana</td>
<td>a lot of, many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vittiyaasam</td>
<td>difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ezuttu</td>
<td>writing, letter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language points

**Jaffna Tamil**

As is clear from the dialogue, in which Singam is a Sri Lankan, Tamil as spoken in Jaffna differs in a number of respects from that spoken in India. In Jaffna Tamil, for instance, there is in general less deletion of vowels and consonants that are found in written
Tamil; compare vittiyaasam in colloquial Jaffna Tamil with vitya-asam in Indian Tamil, or colgiradu with solradu. There are some variations in the way that words are made up also; that is to say that suffixes added to nouns and verbs may have a different form. Thus Singam says ende uuru for ‘my town/my place’, where some one from India would say en uuru (with possessive or genitive expressed by the lack of any ending) or ennoo∂a uuru. Sometimes, as in the case of British and American English, different words are used in the two dialects to refer to the same thing. You will have observed that the set of symbols we have been using for Indian Tamil lacks letters that we need for some of the sounds in Jaffna Tamil. In the Introduction to the book, it was noted that the letter d represents a ‘dental’ sound and the letter ∂ a ‘retroflex’ sound. Jaffna Tamil has a sound intermediate between these two which is rather like English ‘d’ (which phoneticians label ‘alveolar’, because the tip of the tongue touches the alveolar ridge behind the upper front teeth). This is indicated in the dialogue by an underlined d. Underlined r represents a trilled sound, somewhat like ‘r’ in Italian or in Scots English. Other differences between the dialects are shown by the pronunciation of l at the end of a word in Jaffna Tamil. At the beginning of words, Jaffna Tamil has c (approximately like English ‘ch’) where there is alternation between s and c in Indian Tamil.

‘Where are you from?’

One way of asking where a person comes from is: onga (sonda) uuru edu uuru ‘Your (native) place is which place?’ – to which a possible answer (in Indian Tamil) would be enga uuru Langjan ‘I’m from London’. This is common if you are referring to your town or village. If you wish to refer to your country or your nationality, it is more usual to use other expressions. These are introduced in Lesson 13.

Exercise 1

Guess what the following persons might answer if you asked them where they are from: (1) Raman; (2) Dwight; (3) Bandaranaike; (4) Nigel; (5) Nair; (6) Brigitte; (7) Sumiko.
Comparatives

Where comparisons may be made in English by the use of comparative forms of adjectives or adverbs (as in ‘bigger (than)’), other processes are used in Tamil, in which adjectives and adverbs do not have such variant forms. The entity to which something is compared is in the accusative case and followed by \textit{vi\textipa{\textbar{a}}}, as in \textit{namme vi\textipa{\textbar{a}} suttamaa} ‘more purely than us’. Here is another example: \textit{avan vi\textipa{\textbar{d}}u en vi\textipa{\textbar{t}}te vi\textipa{\textbar{d}}a perusaa irukku} ‘His house is bigger than my house’.

‘Maybe’

When Rama says of Singam’s way of speaking Tamil, \textit{namme vi\textipa{\textbar{d}}a suttamaa peesuramaadiri irukku}, she is providing an explanation of which she is not absolutely certain. If she had been absolutely sure that this was the nature of the difference between his Tamil and hers, she might have said, \textit{namme vi\textipa{\textbar{d}}a suttamaa peesuraaru} ‘He speaks more purely than us’ (where ‘purely’ means closer to the written or classical style). Notice the difference in the constructions. In a confident statement of fact, the present tense of the verb with a personal ending is used: \textit{peesuraaru}. If one wishes to hedge or to imply that one is not so sure, this is replaced by the relative participle (see Lesson 9) \textit{peesura} followed by \textit{maadiri}, which is in turn followed by the neuter of the present tense of the verb ‘be’ (\textit{irukku}).

Exercise 2

Ramesh is confident about what he says, but Rama is not so sure. Change Ramesh’s sentences into ones that Rama would say. Suggest translations for the utterances you provide for Rama.

\textit{Example:} Ramesh: \textit{appa vaararu.}  
Rama: \textit{appa vaar maadiri irukku.}

1 enakkku pasikkidu.  
2 veliyе maаqe peyyidu.  
3 pakkattu viittule yaaroo paaqraanga.  
4 raatri maаqe penjidu.  
5 appaa kaarle vandaaru.
Reported speech

Reported speech in Indian Tamil will be discussed further in Lesson 15. Meantime, we introduce the notion of a quotative. A quotative is a form that is added at the end of an utterance that someone is reported to have made. It often happens that what precedes the quotative is the precise words that were used, but this is not necessarily the case, the difference between direct and indirect reported speech being less clear-cut than in English. The sequence of sounds that we are referring to as a quotative (which historically comes from the verbal participle of a verb meaning ‘say’) is followed by a verb of saying – taken in a very broad sense, as it includes such notions as ‘asking’ and ‘thinking’). The quotative in Jaffna Tamil has the form -ndu, as in cil enne Malayai-ndu colraangal, ‘Some say I am a Malayali’. A widely used form in Indian Tamil is -nuu, which occurs three times in Dialogue 2 (enna peesa pooreen-nu, paappeen-nu and mudiyum-nu).

Exercise 3

Though both are sometimes translated by an adjective in English, we have described a noun + the ending -aana as an adjective, and a noun + the ending -aa as an adverb. This is because the first is usually followed by a noun and the second by a verb. With this in mind, pair off each word in the first column with the appropriate one in the second. Translate the phrases that result.

Example:  
I      A
I           peesu
II     B
II        peeccu
          I, B pure speech
II, A speak purely

1    2    3    4    5   6
veegamaa  veegamaana  azagaaz  azagaana  sarinya  sariyaana
a    b    c    d    e    f
padil    paaq  nađe    nađa    paaṭu    padil sollu
Rama and Ramesh discuss a speaking competition that is to take place in their college. Rama asks Ramesh for his views on what she has prepared.

**Ramesh:** namma kaaleejule oru peeccu pooti irukku. ‘naan qaaktaar aanaa’ngradu talappu. nii kalandukiqriyaa?

**Rama:** niccayamaa. enakku parisu vandaalum sari varaajtaalum sari, peesa pooreen.

**Ramesh:** nii kalandukiqtaa veere yaarukku parisu kedekkapoogudu. nii kalandukiqradunaale mattavanga velagikiqraangaloo ennamoo.

**Rama:** adu epdi solre? naan kalandukiqradunaale raajaa niccayam pootiiikki varuvaan.

**Ramesh:** enna peesa poore-nnu peesi kaaqtu paappoom.

**Rama:** qaaktaar toqil makkaaluqku seeve seyra toqil. adu ippa viyaabaramaa aagikquruukku. qaaktaar paqam paqqa kuudaadu-nnu sollale. paqatte equttuvaccaadaan vayttiym paappeen-nu solla kuudaadu.

   ippa pudu pudu viyaadi ellaam varudu. ade patti evlavooo aaraayeci naddakkudu. ade paqiccu terinjkiquaa pudu viyaadigaqle muzusaa purinjikda muqiyum; pudu sigice moregaqle payanapaqutta muqiyum-nu nenekkireen. adukku qaaktaar neeram odukkanaam; muyarci eulukkaam.

   viyaadiye koqapaqutta enda maruttuva morele nalla vazii irundaalum ade equttukiqquan .. .

**Ramesh:** pooodum. piramaadam. inda maadiriye pesuqne-nnaa parisu onakkudaan.

**Ramesh:** In our college there’s a speaking competition. The title is ‘If I were a doctor’. Are you taking part?

**Rama:** Certainly. No matter whether I get the prize or not, I’m going to speak.

**Ramesh:** If you take part, who else is going to get the prize? Because you are taking part, maybe the others will withdraw.

**Rama:** How can you say that? If I take part, Raja will certainly take part in the competition.
RAMESH: Show us what you're going to say, and we'll see.

RAMA: A doctor's profession is one of serving people. It's now becoming commercialised. I don't say doctors shouldn't make money. One shouldn't say, I'll give the treatment only if I've been paid.

Now all sorts of new diseases are coming. So much research is being done on them. I think that if we study them, we can get a full understanding of the new diseases; we can make use of the new methods of treatment. For that a doctor must set aside time, must make an effort.

Whatever new treatment there is in any medical system to cure diseases, one must take it up.

RAMESH: That'll do. Splendid. If you speak like this, the prize is yours.

Vocabulary

daktar doctor
talappu caption, title
kalanduiku (-t-) take part
velagu (-n-) withdraw, stay out
tozil profession, vocation
makka people
seeve service
viyaabaaram business
vayttiyam medical treatment
viyaadi disease
araayci research
sigicce clinical treatment
konapaatuttu (-n-) cure, treat
more system
payapaatuttu (-n-) use
odukku (-n-) set aside, allocate
muurci effort
marutttuvam medical practice, medical treatment
Exercise 4

With very few exceptions indeed, any formal speech from a public platform is in formal Tamil and not in colloquial Tamil as in the dialogue. Listen to this speech on the tape in formal Tamil. Try to reproduce it keeping the dialogue as your cue.

Language points

Reported speech

In preparation for the fuller discussion in Lesson 15, Dialogue 2 contains further examples of reported speech. The participants in the conversation are from Tamil Nadu, and you will see that, where Singam from Sri Lanka used the ‘quotative’ -ṇdu, Ramesh uses -(n)nu. Look again at the places where this occurs: pooreen-nu, kuuqaadu-nnu, paappeen-nu, mudiyum-nu.

Expressing uncertainty

To indicate the possibility of an occurrence about which one is uncertain, the suffix -oo (one use of which is to express doubt) may be added at the end of a sentence, the suffix itself being followed by ennamoo. An example of this usage is found in Dialogue 5: mattavanga velagikidraangaloo ennamoo ‘Maybe the others will withdraw (or something)’.

Demonstrating the possibility of something

In Lesson 10 we saw that paaru used as an auxiliary verb expresses an attempt by the speaker to do something. In a similar way a verbal participle followed by the verb kaattu ‘show’ is used to demonstrate the possibility or the value of the action concerned to the listener.

inda pustagatte padiccu paatteen.
(I) read this book (to see if I can, if is good etc.).
Quoting

When one wishes to state that something has a certain name or title, the title may be given followed by the form -ngradu. This is related to the ‘quotative’ referred to earlier in this lesson, but it makes the phrase it concludes into a noun. So naan daaktar aanaa-ngradu talappu means ‘the title (is) “If I were a doctor”’.

Conditionals

Dialogue 2 contains clauses that express conditions: nii kalandukita ‘if you took part’; paqatte eduttuvacca ‘if (I) get money’; peesune-nnaa ‘if you speak’. All of these have in common the final -aa. The reason for splitting off the sequence -nnaa in the third example will be apparent later.

The suffix -aa is added to the past tense stem of a verb, and the form that results remains the same whatever the subject:

vand- + aa → vandaa if (someone) came/comes

In the case of a negative condition, -aataa is added to the infinitive form of the verb (without the suffix -a):

var(a) +aataa → varaatataa if (someone) did/does not come

When the predicate of a conditional clause is not a verb marked for tense and person (e.g. a verb with the ending -anum and expressing obligation, or a noun), -(n)naa is added to the predicate form itself (the doubling of n occurs when the preceding sound is a vowel):

avan varaqum-naa if he must come
adu tappu-naa if it is a mistake

In such cases as these, -(n)naa is the only possibility. Where the verb is marked for tense, -(n)naa can be used optionally. In such cases, the verb form complete with personal ending is used unchanged. Some of the possibilities are illustrated below:
avan vand-aa  if he comes
avan vandaan-naa if he comes
naan vand-aa  if I come
naan vandeen-naa if I come
avan var-aaṭaa if he does not come
avan varale-nnaa  if he does not come

Exercise 5

In the examples that follow, the second event is conditional on the first having happened, but they have been stated as independent events. Connect them so that the condition is explicit. Translate the connected sentence.

Example:  maZe peyyum. naan kaaleejukku pooga maaṭteen.
maZe penjaa naan kaaleejukku pooga maaṭteen.
If it rains I will not go to college.

1 naaḷekki kaaleej irukkum. Kumaar Umma viiṭukku pooga maaṭṭaan.
2 Maalaa sinimaavukku varuvaa. Raajaa sinimaavukku varuvaa.
3 appaa Madurekki poovaaru. appaa tavaraama kooiyiluku poovaaru.
(Hint: If both sentences have the same noun, the one in the subordinate clause is not repeated.)
4 Ramees nalla maark vaangaṇum. Ramees kaṭappaṭtu paḍkkanaṇum.
5 naan sonnadu tappu. enne manniccuru.

Exercise 6

Do the same thing again when the condition relates to an event that will not happen.

Example:  maZe peyyaadu. naan kaaleejukku pooveen.
maZe peyaaṭaa, naan kaaleejukku pooveen.
or       maZe peyyale-nnaa. naan kaaleejukku pooveen.
I will go to college if it does not rain.

1 naaḷekki kaaleej ille. Kumaar Umma viiṭukku poovaan.
2 Maalaa sinimaavukku varamaaṭaa. Raajaa sinimaavukku varuvaa.
3 appaa Madurekki poogamaattairu. appaa kooiyilukku pooga muqiyaadu.
4 Ramees nalla maark vaanga veenqaam. Ramees enda neeramum veleyaadikkiiiturukkalaam.
5 naan sonnadu sari ille. enne manniccuru.

**Concessive**

Concessives, which can generally be translated as ‘even if’ or ‘although’, have **-aalum** where conditionals have **-aa(l)** (the final -l of the conditional is essential in the written language but is rarely pronounced in the colloquial).

- **avan vand-aalum** even if he comes
- **avan varaat-[a]alum** even if he does not come
- **avan varaanum-naalum** even if he must come
- **adu taapu-[n]aalum** even it is a mistake

**Exercise 7**

In the examples that follow, the first event will have no effect in producing the second. Connect them so that this is explicit. Translate the connected sentence.

*Example:*

mazi peyyaadu. naan kaaleejukku pooga maatti'en.
mazi peyyaa[a]alum naan kaaleejukku pooga maatti'en.
Even if it doesn’t rain I won’t go to college.

2 Maalaa sinimaavukku varuvaa. Raajaa sinimaavukku vara maatti'an.
3 appaa Madurekki poovaaru. appaa tavaraama kooiyilukku pooga maatti'airu.
4 Ramees nalla maark vaangaanum. Ramees kaatappatu paadikka maattaaan.
13 inda eqattukku epdq pooradu?
How do I get to this place?

In this lesson you will learn to:
• understand and give directions for finding the way
• consult a doctor
• compare things
• use more ways of saying where someone comes from

Dialogue 1

Asking the way

Lebègue asks one passer by and then another about the best way to get to his destination.

LEBEGUE: haloo. Aŋṣaanagar naalaavadu kurukku teru enge irukku?
PEDESTRIAN 1: naan uurukku pudusu. enakku teriyaadu.
LEBEGUE: haloo. (Showing an address slip) inda eqattukku epdq pooradu?
PEDESTRIAN 2: romba duuram ille. naqandu pooriingaala? basle pooriingaala?
LEBEGUE: naqandee pooreen.
PEDESTRIAN 2: adudaan nalladu. anda eqattukku oru manji neerattukku oru basdaan irukku. bassukku kaattrukkiradukke viqr nadandu siikkiram pooyiralaam.
LEBEGUE: *Excuse me. Where is 4th Cross Street in Anna Nagar?*

PEDESTRIAN 1: *I'm new to town. I don't know.*

LEBEGUE: *Excuse me. (Showing an address slip) How does one get to this place?*

PEDESTRIAN 2: *It's not far. Will you walk or go by bus?*

LEBEGUE: *I'll walk.*

PEDESTRIAN 2: *That's good. It takes an hour to get there by bus. One can get there more quickly walking than waiting for the bus.*

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>haloo</td>
<td>hello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kurukku teru</td>
<td>cross street</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Language points**

**Nouns from verbs**

In Lesson 9 you learnt to make nouns from verbs for the purpose of talking about a particular action. This involved adding the ‘neuter’ ending -adu to a present or past tense stem. This often corresponds to the addition of ‘-ing’ to a verb in English – as in ‘his coming’. This sort of verbal noun is useful in Tamil when one does not wish to be specific about the subject of a sentence. An example is pooradu in Dialogue 2: epdi pooradu has the sense of English ‘How does one go?’ of ‘How to go?’, similarly enna seyradu ‘What to do?’ or ‘What should one do?’ (These forms were first mentioned in the paragraph on ‘Permissive forms: alternatives’ in Lesson 6.)

**Getting around town**

Anna Nagar is an area (relatively new) of Chennai. In recent years, when a new suburb is constructed in the city (and in other towns in the state), streets at right angles to the main streets, which are named, are numbered as ‘Cross Streets’. 
Comparative

The common way of comparing one thing with another was touched on in Lesson 12, where viḍa was seen to be the equivalent of English ‘than’. Note that the order of items in a comparison is different. Tamil starts with the thing to which something else is being compared, whereas this comes second in English:

ade viḍa idu nalladu. This is better than that.

Nominalised sentences, using the forms mentioned in the previous section, can be compared in the same way:

ṭi viye paakirade viḍa pustagam paṭikiradu nalladu.
It's better to read a book than to watch TV.

Exercise 1

Match the sentences in the first set (a–e) with those in the second set (i–v) that mean the same. Translate both in each case.

Example: Laṅgan Cenneye viḍa periya uuru.
Cenne Laṅganе viḍa sinna uuru.
London is a bigger town than Chennai.
Chennai is a smaller town than London.

a puune naaye viḍa sirusu.
b en tambi enne viḍa vaḷatti.
c enga viḍu onga viṭṭe viḍa kaalejukku pakkam.
d Tamizhe viḍa Inglis kaṭam.
e ellareyum viḍa naan keṭṭikkaaran.

i Inglise viḍa Tamiz leesu.
ii naayi puuneye viḍa perusu.
iii enne viḍa yaarum keṭṭikkaaranga ille.
iv naan en tambiye viḍa kuṭṭe.
v onga viḍu enga viṭṭe viḍa kaalejukku duuram.
Exercise 2

In the same way, pair off sentences in the two sets below.

Example:  
naan paaḍrade viḍa Maalaa nallaa paaḍuvaan.  
enne viḍa Maalaa nallaa paaḍuvaan.

a naan peesurade viḍa Sarah nallaa Tamiz peesuvaanga.  
b nii paḍćcurukirade viḍa avar romba paḍćcurukkaan.  
c enakkku teriyrade viḍa enga appaavukku Madureye patti  
innum teriyum.  
d Madurele peyraḍa viḍa Koḍekaanalle māzē adigam peyyum.  
e naan solraḍa viḍavum nii solraḍa viḍavum enga ammaa  
azagaa kade solluvaanga.

i enne viḍa enga appaavukku Madureye patti innum teriyum.  
ii Madureye viḍa Koḍekaanalle māzē adigam peyyum.  
iii onne viḍa avar romba paḍćcurukkaan.  
iv enneyum onneyum viḍa enga ammaa azagaa kade  
solluvaanga.  
v enne viḍa Sarah Tamiz nallaa peesuvaanga.

Exercise 3

Look at the picture below and make a comparison of any aspect  
of the things marked with the same number using demonstratives  
(inda and anda) or descriptive terms (e.g. ooṭṭu viḍu ‘tiled house’  
and maadį viḍu ‘storeyd house’).
Dialog 2

Seeking directions

Lebègue asks a passer by to direct him to the Anbu Clinic.

**Pedestrian:** niingga Anbu klinikku-daane poogæmum?
**Lebègue:** aamæa.
**Pedestrian:** adoo oru laari nikkideee, ange eʃadu pakkam tirumbunga.
**Lebègue:** sari.
**Pedestrian:** tirumbi oru are kiloomiʃtar naʃandiinga-nnaa oru sinna kooyiulu varum. ade viʃtuʃtu aʃutta teruvule valadu pakkam tirumbunga.
**Lebègue:** sari. klinik anda teruvule irukkaa?
**Pedestrian:** ille. adule konja duuram poonaa right-le oru dead end street varum. adule irukku inda klinik.
**Lebègue:** mikka nanri.
**Pedestrian:** Amerikkaavulerundu vandu nalla Tamiz pesuri-ingalee?
**Lebègue:** naan Frencukkaaran. Ingli nalla teriyaadu. inge Tamizle peesi peesi peecu Tamiz pazakkam aagikiʃtu varudu.

**Pedestrian:** So it's the Anbu Clinic you're going to?
**Lebègue:** Yes.
**Pedestrian:** There's a lorry standing over there. Turn left there.
**Lebègue:** Right.
**Pedestrian:** If you turn and walk for half a kilometre, (you'll come to) a small temple. Go past that and turn right at the next street.
**Lebègue:** Fine. Is the clinic in that street?
**Pedestrian:** No. If you follow it for a short distance you'll come to a dead-end street on the right. The clinic's in that (street).
**Lebègue:** Many thanks.
**Pedestrian:** You come from America and you speak good Tamil.
**Lebègue:** I'm French. I don't know English well. With continually speaking Tamil here, I'm getting used to spoken Tamil.
Vocabulary

klinik  clinic (where one consults a doctor)
laari  lorry, truck
eđadu  left
valadu  right (side)
Frencukkaaran  Frenchman

Language points

‘Where are you from?’

In Lesson 11 we saw that one way of asking where someone is from is onga sonda uuru edu uuru? One could also ask, engerundu varriinga? – getting such a reply, as shown in Dialogue 2, as Amerikkaavulerundu varreen ‘I come from America.’ One can also state one’s nationality by using the -kaaran forms introduced under the heading ‘Derived nouns’ in Lesson 2. For stating most nationalities, the first part of the word will be borrowed from English. It may be either the name of the country or the (English) adjective for the nationality. Here are two examples of both types (the first and third speakers are men, the other are two women):

naan Frencukkaaran
naan Inglişkaari
naan Amerikkaakkaaran
naan Rasyaakkaari

There are yet other ways of giving this sort of information. More common than the -kaaran /-kaari forms among educated speakers is the use of forms based on English adjectives; e.g. ivan Amerikkan ‘He’s American’; ava Rayyan ‘She’s Russian’. Yet another way is by mentioning the name of the country of the town to which one belongs: naan Amerikkaa ‘I’m from America’; naan Madure ‘I’m from Madurai’.
Exercise 4

Tell us, in different ways, what the nationality of these people is, using an appropriate pronoun in each case:

Example: Robert is from Ottawa. avan Kanadāa
avan Kanadāakkaaran
avan Kaneediyan

1 Setsuko is from Kyoto.
2 Heinrich is from Leipzig.
3 Adriano is from Milan.
4 Cécile is from Versailles.
5 Jean is from Washington.
6 Jean is from Paris.
7 Mary is from Singapore.
8 Abdullah is from Kuala Lumpur.
9 David and Michael are from Edinburgh.

Getting somewhere

Note the use of the verb vaa in the giving of directions. Where in English one says ‘You will come to a temple’, in Tamil it is ‘A temple will come up’.

Action in progress

Another use of the verb vaa, which it shares with iru, is to indicate ‘an action in progress’. See pazakkam aagikituvarudu ‘getting familiar with’.

‘Yes’

Note that, for saying ‘yes’, aamaa is used in answer to a question (or a statement) in agreement and sari in response to an instruction (or a request or command).
Expressing thanks

As was mentioned in Lesson 5, the expression of thanks is generally not verbalised. If it is, the common form is *romba thanks*. In formal Tamil there is an expression, *mikka nanri*, which can be said to convey the same meaning. The expression *nalla Tamiz*, 'good Tamil' refers to speaking in the formal style. To tell someone he speaks Tamil well, one would say *Tamiz nallaa peesuriinga*.

Exercise 5

Look at the map. There is a post office and a bus stop where you are waiting for a bus. A pedestrian, who does not know where the post office is, walks up to you and asks you how to get to the post office. Give him clear directions.
Exercise 6

Imagine that you were going to the railway station but lost your way. Ask a passer by how to get there by foot, or by bus if it was far away. Tell him that you would like to have a shorter route as you don’t have much time but would like to avoid congested streets as you already lost your way once in such a street.

Dialogue 3

At the doctor’s

**DOCTOR:** vaanga. ukkaarunga. ojambukku enna? What is your problem?
**LEBEGUE:** enakku renqo naaʃaa vayittupookkaa irukku.
**DOCTOR:** vaandi irukkaa?
**LEBEGUE:** ille. aanaa koʃle peraʃikiʃtu varudu.
**DOCTOR:** naakke kaatʃunga.

(After examination)

**DOCTOR:** serious-aa onqum ille. mundaanaʃlu enna saapʃtinga?
**LEBEGUE:** oru ooʃalle koozi briyaani saapʃeen.
**DOCTOR:** niinga kanqala otʃalleyum saapʃakuqaadu. non-vegetarian saapʃaama irukkiradu nalladu.
**LEBEGUE:** sari, qaʃtar.
**DOCTOR:** eppavum kodikka vacca tanqiʃee kuqinga. alladu mineral water kuqinga. kanʃadeyum saapʃu peragu kaʃaʃapqadorukku jaakkiradeyaa irukkiradu nalladu, illeyaa?
**LEBEGUE:** aamaa, qaʃtar.
**DOCTOR:** oru maattire ezudi tarreen. ade denam muuŋu veeʃe saappaaʃtukku peragu saapʃunqa. sariyaay pooyirum.

**DOCTOR:** *Come in. Please sit down. What seems to be the problem?*
**LEBEGUE:** *I’ve had diarrhoea for a couple of days.*
**DOCTOR:** *Has there been any vomiting?*
**LEBEGUE:** *No. But there’s been a sort of churning in my stomach.*
**DOCTOR:** *Let me see your tongue.*
(After examination)

**Doctor:** There's nothing serious. What did you eat the day before yesterday?

**Lebègue:** I ate chicken biryani in a restaurant.

**Doctor:** You shouldn't eat in just any restaurant. If you avoid eating non-vegetarian food, it would be better.

**Lebègue:** Fine, doctor.

**Doctor:** Always drink water that has been boiled. Or drink mineral water. It is better to be careful than eating just anything and then having problems, is it not?

**Lebègue:** Yes, doctor.

**Doctor:** I'll give you a prescription for some tablets. Take one three times a day after meals. It will be fine.

---

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>ambah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vayittupookku</td>
<td>diarrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kod</td>
<td>alu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kod</td>
<td>ale pera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaa (-nd-)</td>
<td>feel nauseous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mundaa naa</td>
<td>ulu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka</td>
<td>nda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kodi (-cc-)</td>
<td>boil (intr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kod</td>
<td>ikka vay (-cc-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maattire</td>
<td>tablet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Language points**

**Talking about being ill**

A common way of saying one has some symptom of not being well is to use *enakku* followed by the word for the symptom, and this in turn followed by *irukku* – as if to say ‘To me there is . . .’ This construction was discussed in Lesson 2 as a way of expressing possession. Thus, *enakku vayittupookku irukku* means ‘I have diarrhoea.’ However, Lebègue uses not just *irukku*, but adds *-aa* to the noun indicating the symptom. The difference between the two is that *iru* states the simple fact of having something, whereas *-aa iru* ‘be in a state of’ indicates that the state is in an intensive condi-
tion and is lasting over a period of time. Without -aa (vayit-tupookku irukku) it will be a simple statement of having something. Somewhat similar in meaning is the use of -kkittuva with the verbal participle of verbs to indicate a physical condition. This also means having that physical condition is intense and lasting: enakku tale suttikittu varudu ‘I feel giddy’; enakku kaññe kaññikittu vandudu ‘I felt dizzy, felt off balance’.

Notice how the doctor asks the initial question of the patient: odambukku enna – (lit. What (is) to (your) body?). He or she then, as is quite common if it seems likely that the patient understands English, repeats the question in English.

**Making something happen**

To express the notion that one causes something to happen, an infinitive plus vay(yi) – which in other contexts can mean ‘put’ – may be used. Thus, taññi kodikkidu means ‘the water is boiling’, while naan taññiye kodikka vakkireen means ‘I am causing the water to boil’/‘I am boiling the water’.

**More on comparing things**

In Lesson 12 we saw that viða ‘than’ can be used when two things are being prepared. As an alternative to viða, the dative case marker -kku may be used. Indeed, it can be used even more widely, with adjectives and verbs that are not gradable for comparison. This is comparable to stating the preference of one over the other in English: Maalaavukku Liilaa evjavoo paravaayille ‘Leela is much better than (preferable to) Mala’; sinimaa paakkiradukku krikeñ paakkalaam (‘We’d) better watch the cricket rather than the film.’

**Exercise 7**

There are pairs of objects/actions in the pictures overleaf. You prefer one over the other in the pair. Make a sentence to indicate your preference, using any verb and -ukku.

*Example:* sooru saapdradukku cappaatti saapdalaam.
Exercise 8

You frequently get a headache. You get it before going to a class. It increases in the class; You took some over-the-counter tablets, but it did not help. Explain this to the doctor and ask for a remedy.

Exercise 9

Take the prescription from the doctor; ask his/her assistant for the pharmacist's. Go to the pharmacist's. Ask for the medicine and make the payment. You don't understand the dosage written on the prescription; ask the pharmacist to explain it to you. Imagine this transaction and do it in Tamil.

Exercise 10

Try to work out the meaning of these signs in the doctor's waiting room:

1 பாதை பிட்சக்கர்மை
2 குரு gsonமு இலான்மியா கருணை ஏர்பாட்டு
3 பெரிய குருண்ணாண்டு
4 முக்குறிப்பு இலான்மியா
14 enna sirikkire?
What are you laughing at?

In this lesson you will learn to:
- understand Tamil humour
- learn a little about dialect pronunciation
- indicate large quantities of amounts of things
- indicate position in time and space

Dialogue 1

What's the joke?

RAJA: enna sirikkire?
RANI: inda tuṇukkugałe paṇinga. sirippaa varudu.

KUMARAN: I was married before my father.
SIVAA: How was that?
KUMARAN: He sat down before the marriage platform.

Film

PAARVADI: What film did you see in the end?
LAKSHMI: I see every film from the beginning.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>siri (-cc-)</td>
<td>laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuṇukku</td>
<td>joke, tit-bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>மேடை -need</td>
<td>platform, stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>கேடே -kadesi</td>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>மூச்சகோ -modal</td>
<td>beginning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language points

Writing down spoken Tamil

Though it is possible to say that written and spoken Tamil are in many respects clearly distinct, and though it is the case that for most types of writing the conventions of written, that is to say formal, Tamil must be observed, there are cases where colloquial Tamil forms will be found written down in the script. Examples are the conversational parts of some novels, some plays, and cartoons or jokes in daily or weekly newspapers or journals. There is no universally accepted way of doing this, and a fair amount of variation will be found. There are some compromises. One of these is that sounds that are not pronounced in conversation will be represented when a word is written down. So in the first of the jokes in Dialogue 1, we find a non-pronounced ‘r’ in உட்காரண்டாரு (uṭkaarantaarū), as well as the sequence -{kk}- for -{k}-. In the transcription that we have been using for colloquial utterances, this word would be written ukkantaarū. Similarly, மீசளிக்கு (meejakkū) is the normal written form of a word which in our representation of the colloquial would be meedekki. One point that all who write down the colloquial would agree on is that ḍ r and ḍ ḍ r must always be distinguished in writing down spoken forms, even though they are pronounced in the same way when the occur between vowels; காரி (kari) ‘charcoal’ and காரி (kari) ‘meat’, for instance, are homonyms.
Exercise 1

Transcribe the part of dialogue that is printed in Tamil script.

**Time and space words**

Postpositions and adverbs of time refer to space also. Thus *munnaale*, which follows a noun in the dative case and can carry the meaning of ‘before’ in a temporal sense, can also mean ‘ahead of’, ‘in front of’ in a spatial sense; *kadjesile* can both mean ‘finally’/’at the end’ in a temporal sequence and also refer to something that came ‘last’/’at the end’ in a physical sequence. An appreciation of such points of grammar is, of course, necessary in the understanding of certain types of pun, such as those present in the two jokes above.

**Adjectives of quantity**

A noun + *-aa* (written `-Mf`), when the noun is not a noun of abstract quality of the sort that leads to the formation of an adverb of quality, means ‘plenty of same thing’, ‘exclusion of other things’; *sirippaa* ‘a lot of laughter’.

**Exercise 2**

Where I see one of a thing you see many of them. Change my statement to what you see. And translate both sentences.

*Example:*  
*inge oru maram irukku.*
There is a tree here.

*inge maramaa irukku.*
There is plenty of trees here.  
(i.e. This place is full of trees.)

1 aasiriyar oru pustagam vaangunaaru.
2 avañuku oru parisu keqeccedu.
3 avan oru pazam saapţaan.
4 ammaa oru nalla kade solluvaanga.
5 tambi poy solraan.
Exercise 3

Say your sentences without adding -aa to the noun but instead using the quantifiers romba and nereya ‘many’.

Example: inge maramaa irukku
inge romba maram irukku
inge nereya maram irukku

Exercise 4

The following sentences refer to time. Give their meaning. Give also their meaning when they refer to space.

Example: naan Kumaarukku munnaale vandeen.
I came ahead of/before Kumar.
I came ahead of/in front of Kumar.

1 avalukku pinnaale yaaru vandaanga?
2 nii munnaale poo.
3 nii pattu manikkku munnaale vaa.
   (Change the time expression pattu manikkku to the space expression viiukku in (3) and (4).)
4 nii pattu manikkkul[le vaa.
5 ava ka’esile ukkaandaa.
6 aval vaguppukku modalle varuvaa.
   (Change vaguppukku to vaguppule.)

Exercise 5

Read the joke below, transcribe it, and say in Tamil what makes it humorous

Note: take this tip for your answer. Čala’ (Čala’) ‘millet’ and Čala’ ‘you will ask’ are pronounced alike in speech, namely as keeppe.
-ēt (-dāa), which can be added to any word in the utterance, is a term used when the addressee is of inferior status or of equal status with intimate relationship. -ēṭ (-dī) is the feminine equivalent of this. Similarly, -ença, which is an honorific form, can be added (generally to the last word in the sentence) and is used for both sexes when expressing respect or politeness.

**Dialogue 2**

**kallum kaḷḷum – or, How can that be?**

_Two men in a village near Salem have a conversation and do not immediately understand each other._

**VELLACHAMY:** kōḷattule kuḷiccuṭu varriṅgalāa?

**PALANICHAMY:** aamaa. ‘valile’ panemarattulerundu ‘kallu’ erakkikīṛurundaanga. ninnu reṇḍu nongu tinṇuṭṭu varreen.

**VELLACHAMY:** kallaa? adu epḍi panemarattu meele pooccu?

**PALANICHAMY:** kallu ille; kuḍikkira ‘kallu’.
VELLACHAMY: Are you coming from bathing in the tank?

PALANICHAMY: Yes. On the way they were taking ‘kallu’ from a palmyra tree. I stopped and ate a couple of nongu.

VELLACHAMY: ‘kallu’? How did a stone get on the tree?

PALANICHAMY: Not a stone; ‘kallu’ for drinking.

VELLACHAMY: Oh, you mean ‘kaḷḷu’? You saw it on the way? In your mouth Tamil really goes through the mill!

Vocabulary

koḷam (irrigation) tank or lake
panemaram palmyra tree
nongu kernel of the tender palmyra fruit before it ripens
kallu stone
kaḷḷu toddy
paḍaṭṭa paḍu paḍu (paṭ-) suffer excessively

Language points

Written Tamil, as shown in the sections on Tamil script and as mentioned earlier in this lesson, distinguishes between ‘r’ (ṝ) and ‘ṛ’ (ṝ), but both are pronounced alike in speech in the most widely used colloquial variety of the language. On the other hand, in this variety people aim to maintain in speech the difference made in the Tamil script between l, ḍ and ḻ. However, in many dialects ḻ is pronounced like ḍ, and in others like y; and in some dialects ḍ is pronounced as l. In Dialogue 2, words pronounced in a non-standard fashion are indicated by quotes. Thus you will find kallu for standard kaḷḷu, and valile for standard vazile. Similarly, you may hear vaazeppazam ‘banana’ pronounced both as vaal[appyam] and as vaayeppayam.

Exercise 6

You have seen earlier that the ending -aaga can be added to dative suffix -ku to produce -kkaaga, and that this can indicate purpose
or the person on behalf of whom an action was performed. In
the sentences below, replace the dative (-kku) with the purposive
(-kkaaga) and note the difference in sense.

Example:  
Kumaar enakku oru pustagam vaangunaan.  
Kumar bought a book for me.

Kumaar enakkaaga oru pustagam vaangunaan.  
Kumar bought a book for my sake.

1 Kumaar ammaavukku paṇam anuppunaan.
2 Kumaar yaarukku ide kuụttaan?
3 Kumaar veelekkii (for work) vandaan.

Exercise 7

Fill in the blanks with the noun in parentheses followed by -kkaaga
and give the meaning of the sentences.

Example:  
—— onakkku naan paṇam kuḍukkireen (onga appaa)
onga appaavukkaaga naan onakkku paṇam kuḍukkireen.
I am giving you money for the sake of your father.

1 —— nii een ide seyre? (maala)
2 —— nii vaa. (naan)
3 —— nii vaa. (naan solradu)
4 —— nii engenge poogappoore? (veele)
5 —— nii inge kaatturukke (wait)? (yaaru)

Exercise 8

Fill in the blanks with the noun in parentheses and give the
meaning of the sentences.

Example:  
ongaḷukku enna —— ? (teeve)  ongaḷukku enna teeve?
What is your need? What do you need?

1 ongaḷukku enna —— ? (aase)
2 ongaḷukku enna —— ? (kaṭam)
3 ongaḷukku enna —— ? (koobam)
4 ongaḷukku enna —— ? (tayakkam (hesitation))
5 ongaḷukku enna —— ? (piraccane (problem))
Exercise 9

Answer the questions in Exercise 8 in the negative with õnum ille ‘not any’. Give the alternative form of this negative also (with oru . . . -um replacing õnum).

Example: enakku teeve õnum ille.
         enakku oru teeveyum ille.

Dialogue 3

A young what?

Chezhiyan has a conversation with his good friend Singh, a Hindi speaker, who lives in Coimbatore but is still not familiar with all the subtleties of Tamil.

**CHEZHIYAN:** en magaluuku naaykuṭṭi veeqam, veçeeyaaḍa.
**SINGH:** enga viṭṭule ‘maaṭṭukuṭṭi’daan īrukku.
**CHEZHIYAN:** ha, ha, ha. ‘maaṭṭukuṭṭi’yaa? kaṇṭṭukuṭṭi-nnu sollunga.
**SINGH:** viṭṭule Hindiyee peesuramaa, Tamiḻ peesuradule tappu paṉreēn. aṭṭukuṭṭi-nnu sollalaam, illeyaa?
**CHEZHIYAN:** sollalaam. eliyooda kuṭṭikki enna solluviinga?
**SINGH:** elikukuṭṭi.
**CHEZHIYAN:** ha, ha, ha. ille, elikunji. koozīkunji maadiri.
**SINGH:** romba kaṣṭam, poonga.
Vocabulary

naayi  dog
kuṭṭi  young one (generally of animals), young, small
aadā  sheep, goat
maaḍu  cow, oxen
kanṭukkuṭṭi  calf (of a cow) (kaṅru itself is used to mean ‘calf’ in written Tamil.)
Hindi, Indi  Hindi
eli  mouse, rat
kunji  young one (generally of birds)
koozj  hen

Language points

The particular word for the young of a species is generally predictable by the biological category of the adult. But there are exceptions. piḷḷe ‘child’ is used for the young one of humans, but you also have tennambilḷe ‘sapling of coconut tree’; kunji is for the young one that is hatched out of an egg (birds and fish but not snakes), but you also have elikunji ‘young mouse’.

Sometimes the interrogative marker -aa is used make a tag question (the equivalent of illeyaa), as in indi pesuramaa ‘We speak Hindi, don’t we?’

Note the use of poo (in the polite form poonga) at the end of a complete sentence to suggest that the speaker is fed up and is dismissive of what went before.

Exercise 10

Summarise the content of Dialogue 3, and explain why there are problems in translating it into English.

Exercise 11

Give the right word for the young one for the animals and birds listed.

Example: puune  cat
         puunekkuṭṭi
1 yaane (elephant)
2 puli (tiger)
3 kili (parrot)
4 paambu (snake)
5 eli
6 kazude (donkey)
7 kaakkaa

Exercise 12

The generic word for making noise is kattu. There are specific words for the noise some animals make and they may be used when you want to be specific. Read the following sentences and give their meaning from the animals and birds mentioned there. If there is no corresponding specific verb in English, use the generic verb.

Example: naayi kolekkidu. The dog barks.

1 kazude kanekkidu.
2 puli urumudu.
3 singam (lion) karccikkidu.
4 koozi (referring to the male) kuuvedu.
5 kaakkaa kareyidu.
6 yaane piirudu.
7 nari (fox) uuleyidudu.
15 naan tamiznaattule renqdu naaldaan irukka muqiyum
I can be in Tamil Nadu for just a couple of days

In this lesson you will learn to:
• make touristic enquiries
• use negatives in relative clauses
• make nouns from verbs
• construct temporal clauses
• express conditions
• explain the reason for something
• report what has been said
• use onomatopoeic expressions

Dialogue 1  ■
A place no one has been to

Tom goes to a tourist office to ask how he can best spend a couple of days.

Tom: naan Tamiznaattule renqdu naaldaan irukka muqiyum. renqdu naalṭule ennenna paakkalaam?
Tourism official: inda pustagattule Tamiznaattule paakka veeqiyiya eqangale patti vevaramaa solliyirukku, idule iilada eqamee ille.
Tom: velmaaatukaaranga saadaranamaa poogaada eqattukku pooga naan aaseppa quàreem.

TOM: I can be in Tamil Nadu for only two days. What can one see within two days?

TOURISM: In this book are given details of places in Tamil Nadu that ought to be seen. There is no place that is not in it.

TOM: I want to go to places that foreigners do not usually go to.

TOURISM: Is that so? There are none who do not praise the sculptures of the Chola period. A splendid place of that sort is Tarasuram. It’s near Kumbakonam. (You should) go there.

Vocabulary

velinaatukaaranga(t) foreigners
Coozarkaalam the period of Cholas (rulers of Tamil Nadu in the medieval period – approximately 850–1200)
Language points

Negative relative participle

In Lesson 9 you learnt to make relative clauses using the relative participle. When using such constructions in which something is not so, it is necessary to use a negative relative participle, that is to say a form in which the negative is incorporated into the verb. This negative participle is formed by adding -aada to the verbal stem (i.e. the infinitive form without the suffix -a). There is no distinction of tense in the negative:

- teriyaada uuru
  unknown town, town which someone did not know

- padikkaaada pustagam
  unread book, book which someone did not read

Exercise 1

Practise talking about things which were not done by turning the following positive expressions into negative ones. Translate the resulting sentences into English.

Example:  idu naan padicca pustagam.
           idu naan padikkaaada pustagam.
           This is a book which I have not read.

1  naan tuungura neeram konjam.
2  enakku pidicca paaṭṭu inda sinimaavule eduvum ille.
3  naan solra veeleye en tambi seyyaamaṭṭaan.
4  padikkira neerattule naan paaṭṭu keeppeen.
5  idu ellaarum seyyakkuḍḍiya veele. (Note that the negative of kuuḍḍu (be possible) is muḍḍi (be able).)
**Negative participial noun**

Just as nouns can be formed from a positive relative participle, so a noun can be formed from the negative. Like its positive counterpart, the negative participial noun is formed by adding a gender and number marker to the participle:

- **teriyyadavanga**
  unknown people, people whom someone did not know

- **padikkaadavanga**
  uneducated people, people who did not study (in school)

If you look back at Lesson 9, you will be reminded that **-van** is added for a male human (polite: **-varu**), **-vaa** for a female human (polite: **-vanga**), **-vanga** for more than one human, and **-du** for non-human.

**Exercise 2**

The following sentences describe specific kinds of persons and things. Make them general using the participial noun. Translate the sentences you have made.

*Example:*

\[
\text{viituppaadam seyyada payyanga veliye poonga.} \\
\text{viituppaadam seyyadavanga veliye poonga.}
\]

Those who did not do the homework, please leave

1 neettu vaguppukku varaada payyanga yaaru?
2 ennekku oru vaartte peesaada poŋŋu innekki meeqełe peesunaa.
3 avalukku pidikkaada aale kalyyanam panjikida sonnaanga.
4 avarakku pille illaada viṣayam enakku teriyyadu.

**Passives**

Though the grammar of written Tamil does distinguish between active and passive forms of verbs, passive verbs are hardly ever used in conversation. However, there is one construction for which a convenient translation in English is with a passive. This construction occurs when the neuter singular of **iru** ‘be’ is added to the verbal participle and there is no expressed subject in the sentence: e.g. **idule enna ezadiyirukku?** ‘What is written in it?’
Exercise 3

While I talk about positive actions, you make them negative. Give the translations of your sentences.

Example: avan ade sonnadu tappu ille.  
avan ade sollaadadu tappu ille.  
His not saying it is not wrong.  
(i.e. It is not wrong that he did not say it.)

1 avan pa[^i]ikkiradu yaarukkum p[^i]ikkale.  
2 nii ide vaangradukku oru kaara[n]am irukka[n]um.  
3 ippa maza peyradu nalladu.  
5 uurukku poonadunaale enakku pa[n]am na[^[i]sam.

Dialogue 2  ☀

Temple

Tom tells Mahesh about his visit to see the temple at Tarasaram.

MAHESH: Taaraasuram pooniingalee; ep[i] irundadu?  
TOM: adu oru periya kade. surukkamaa solreen.  

MAHESH: You went to Tarasaram, didn’t you? How was it?  
TOM: It’s a long story. I’ll tell it to you briefly.  
When I went to Tarasaram, it really rained! When I got down from the bus it started to rain heavily. I stood at the bus stop ready to leave after the rain stopped.
To pass the time till the rain stopped, I began to read the newspaper. While I was reading the newspaper, a man who was standing next to me began to talk to me. He knew a lot about the Tarasaram temple. As soon as the rain stopped, he too came along with me. We had a good look round the temple until it became dark. Before leaving the town and setting off, I was able with his help to see another Shaivite temple.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>surukkamaa</td>
<td>briefly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma pidi (cc)</td>
<td>start to rain heavily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iru tu (-in-)</td>
<td>get dark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sivan</td>
<td>the god Shiva</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language points

**Time clauses**

Time clauses or temporal clauses are clauses expressing such ideas as: ‘when’, ‘after’, ‘before’, ‘as soon as’, ‘until’, ‘as long as’. In English, such words and phrases come at the beginning of the clause. To make temporal clauses in Tamil, the equivalent indicators of time relationships are added to a relative participle at the end of a clause. These indicators include appa ‘when’, samayam ‘at the time of’, peragu ‘after’, munnaale ‘before’, varekkum ‘until’, odane ‘immediately after’, ‘as soon as’. Of these, peragu and odane are added to the past relative participle; munnaale to the future relative participle (which becomes identical with the infinitive form in speech) and varekkum to the past and present relative participle.

peragu ‘after’ and munnaale ‘before’ may also be added to a nominalised verb in the dative case in past and present tenses respectively. ule ‘inside of’, ‘before (another action)’ is added only to this form in the present tense. A nominalised verb in past tense with um added means ‘immediately after’, like odane after a past relative participle. Remember that a nominalised verb in this context is a verb form in which the neuter suffix -adu is added to either a present of a past stem. A number of these occur in Dialogue 2. The various possibilities are set out below using the verb padji:
Exercise 4

I am not good at remembering time. When I say that something happened earlier, you correct me and say that it happened later. Correct the following sentences of mine and also translate both sentences.

Example:

I: mahe vara munnaale Kumaar vijṭukku vandaan.
Kumar came to the house before the rain came.

YOU: mahe vanda peragu Kumaar vijṭukku vandaan.
Kumar came to the house after the rain came.

1 appaa solla munnaale Kumaar padikkka aarambiccaan.
2 Maalaa keekka munnaale Raajaa paṇam kuṇṭuttaan.
3 bas nikka munnaale taattaa erangunaaru.
4 kaapi aara munnaale ammaa kuṭippaarga.
5 taattaa saapqa munnaale konja neeram tuunguvaaru.
Exercise 5

Redo my sentences using Ṽḷḷḷe instead of munnaale, and yours using ṽＪＪＪe instead of peragu.

Example:

mمخ varrassukulḷe Kumaar viifstreamukku vandaan.
Kumar came to the house before it rained (started to rain).

mمخ vanda ṽＪＪＪe Kumaar viifstreamukku vandaan.
Kumar came to the house as soon as it rained (started to rain).

Exercise 6

Combine each of these pairs of simple sentences into a single complex sentence starting with a temporal clause. Translate your sentences.

Example:

naan koyilukku pooneen. appa adu pufffiyirundudu.
naan koyilukku poonappa adu pufffiyirundudu.
When I went to the temple it was locked.

1 naan kaaleejule paċċeeen. appa ittane bas ille.
2 naan kaaramaa saappițṭeen. appa kaňňule tanňi vandudu.
3 naan Kumaara(propertyName) paņam keețțeen. appa avan kuqûkkale.
4 naan kaaleejukku pooveen. appa vazile onne paakkireen.
5 naan naałëkki Kumaare paappeen. appa avan enakk puqppppaan.

Exercise 7

Once again, combine two simple sentences into one complex one, and translate them.

Example:

naan viifstream ufrared. aduvarekkum Kumaar pađikkale.
naan viifstream uirunda varekkum Kumaar pađikkale.
Kumar did not read until I was at home.

1 naan kaaleejule irundeen. adu varekkum Kumaar varale.
2 naan kaaleejule paċċeeen. adu varekkum appaa paņam kuqûttaraaru.
3 enakku anda vişayam teriyaadu. adu varekkum naan kavaleppađale.
4 naan saappiđuven. adu varekkum ava saappiđa maatțaa.
5 naan varreen. adu varekkum nii viṭṭuleeye ēru.

Dialogue 3 🕵️‍♂️

Wildlife sanctuary

ROBERT: naan Tamiţnaṭṭukku poonaa ennenna paakkalaam?
RAMESH: kooyil paakkiradu ellaarmu seyyradu. niinga pudusaa edaavadu seyyaṇum-naa sollunga.
ROBERT: aamaa. naan pudusaa edaavadu seyyaṇum-nu nenekkireen.
RAMESH: niinga apdi nenekkiradunaale solreen. niinga saraṇaalayattukku poogalaam.
ROBERT: saraṇaalayam-naa enna?
RAMESH: saraṇaalayam-naa kaatṭule miruganga paadukaappa irukkira oru pagudi. niinga puli-nnaa bayappaḍa maatṭiingalee?
ROBERT: payappaḍa maatṭeen. enda kaatṭukku poonaalum saraṇaalayam irukkumaa?

ROBERT: naan angeyee pooreen. yaane tiḍiirnu kaaṭṭukkuḷḷe oodā aarambiccurade?
RAMESH: anda yaanega pazaṭṭuna yaanega. aduga maḍamaḍānnum kaaṭṭukkuḷḷe naaḍakkirade paattaa payamaa irundaalum oru aabattum varaadu. tayriyamakaa poogalaam.

ROBERT: If I go to Tamil Nadu, what are all the things I can see?
RAMESH: Looking at temples is something everyone does. Say if you want to see something new.

ROBERT: Yes. I’m thinking of seeing something new.
RAMESH: It’s because you’re thinking like that that I mention it. You can go to a ‘saranalayam’.

ROBERT: What’s a ‘saranalayam’?
RAMESH: A ‘saranalayam’ is an area in the forest for the conservation of wild animals. You won’t be afraid of tigers, will you?

ROBERT: I won’t be afraid. Will there be a wildlife sanctuary, whatever forest one goes to?
RAMESH: No. In Tamil Nadu there’s Mudamalai. As for where it is, it’s on the way from Ooty to Mysore. There you can go into the forest on an elephant.

ROBERT: That’s where I’ll go. Will an elephant suddenly start to run in the forest.
RAMESH: Those elephants are trained elephants. Even if you see them running fast in the forest and you feel scared, there’s no danger. You can go there confidently.

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>saraṇaḷaḷayam</td>
<td>wildlife sanctuary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paadukaappu</td>
<td>preservation, conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirugam</td>
<td>animal pagudi part, area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puli</td>
<td>tiger yaane elephant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudumale, Uūṭṭi, Maisuur</td>
<td>Mudumalai, Ooty, Mysore (place names in the western range of hills in south India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiḍiir</td>
<td>onomatopoeic word for suddenness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pazagu</td>
<td>be trained, be skilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maḍamaḍā</td>
<td>onomatopoeic word for speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayriyam</td>
<td>courage, boldness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Language points**

**Cause**

To express the cause of something, 
-naale is added to a nominalised form of a verb (that is to say, one ending in -adu). It means 'because', 'since':

- avan vandadunaale because he came
- avan varradunaale because he is coming
- avan varaadadunaale because he did/does not come

When the predicate is not a tensed verb, -ngradunaale is added to the predicate itself (see the section on ‘Quoting’ in Lesson 12):

- avan varaqum-ngradunaale because he must come
- adu tappu-ngradunaale because it is a mistake

The causal form -ngradunaale can also be added to a tensed verb also to give alternatives to the examples given above:

- avan vandaa-ngradunaale because he came
- avan varale-ngradunaale because he did not come

**Mention**

When a word is ‘mentioned’ in a sentence (as opposed to its being used in a sentence), the form introduced earlier as a way of expressing a conditional, namely -(n)naa, is added to that word (+nnaa occurring with words that end in a vowel and -naa with words ending in a consonant). This construction is also used when one is defining a word or highlighting it. ‘Mentioning’ can also occur without -(n)naa.

- puli-nnaa oru mirugam. The tiger is an animal.
- puli oru mirugam. The tiger is an animal.
- doose-nnaa enakku pidikkum. I like dosa.
- doose enakku pidikkum. I like dosa.
- puli-nnaa enakku payam. I am afraid of tigers.
- pulite enakku payam. I am afraid of tigers.
Exercise 8

Explain the meaning of the words asked for in the following questions by naming the class to which it belongs or by giving a synonym. Translate your answer.

Example:  
Tamiz-naa enna?
Tamiz-naa oru moţį.
Tamil is language.

1 puli-nnaa enna?
2 iqli-nnaa enna?
3 maamaa-nnaa yaaru?

Onomatopoeic expressions

Tamil has a good number of onomatopoeic words, and these often occur in conversation. They may be a direct imitation of a sound, or they may be intended to express a type of movement, or even a mood. Most of them are in duplicated form. They are followed by, -(n)nu (a major use of which is discussed below under 'quotative').

madamadannu briskly
tiçirnu suddenly

When these expressions are modifiers of nouns like sattam ‘sound’, -ngra, rather than -(n)nu, is added to them:

jaljal-ngra sattam the sound of jingling
ţak-ngra sattam the noise of ‘tak’

Exercise 9

Make nouns from the following onomatopoeic words and guess their meaning.

Example:  kalakala (jingle)
kalakalappu (boisterous happiness)

1 paḍapaḍa (flutter)
2 veduvedu (be warm (as of water))
3 kadakada (be warm (as of place, clothes))
4 kurukuru (be irritated)
5 viruviru (be fast (tempo))
Reported speech

As mentioned briefly in Lesson 12: when a statement made by another person is directly quoted or indirectly reported the quoted or reported sentence takes the ‘quotative’ -(n)nu at the end.

Directly quoted sentence

‘naan naa|ekki varreen|-nu Kumaar sonnaan.
Kumar said ‘I will come tomorrow.’

‘nii naa|ekki varriyaa|-nnu Kumaar Umaave kee|taan.
Kumar asked Uma ‘Are you coming tomorrow?’

‘nii naa|ekki varan|um|-nu Kumaar enakku uttaravu pooot|taan.
Kumar ordered me ‘You must come tomorrow.’

Reported sentence

(Note that, in contrast with English, the tense does not change.)

taan naa|ekki varreen-nu Kumaar sonnaan.
Kumar said that he would come tomorrow.

ava naa|ekki varraa|aa-nnu Kumaar Umaave kee|taan.
Kumar asked Uma whether she was coming tomorrow.

naan na|ekki varan|um-nu Kumaar sonnaan.
Kumar said that that I must come tomorrow.

Even when no actual statement, question, or order is being quoted or reported, -(n)nu may be added to indicate what somebody is thinking or supposing, for instance. The construction itself is not distinguishable from reported speech:

Kumaar taan ke|ttikkaaran-nu nenekkiraan.
Kumar thinks he is clever.

naan naa|ekki uurukku poogalaam-nu irukkeen.
I am thinking of going to my home town tomorrow.

idu periya veeleyaa irukkeennu paakkiriya?
Do you think it is a big task?

rusiyaar irukku-nnu Maalaa anju doose saap|taa.
Mala ate five dosas as they were tasty/that she found tasty.
The dog returned as he could not get the ball.

When a positive statement is reported (and not directly quoted), there is an alternative construction. The tensed verb of the reported sentence is nominalised (that is to say that -adu is added to the past or present stem) and -aa(ga) is added to it.

**taan naa|ekki varradaa Kumaar sonnaan.**
Kumar said that he would come tomorrow.

A further possibility with directly quoted statements, questions, or commands is for the quotative/marker -nnu to be conjugated; that is to say that personal endings may be added to it. In such cases it functions as a (past tense) verb meaning ‘say’, ‘ask’, ‘request’:

‘naa|ekki varreen’-naan Kumaar.
Kumar said ‘(I) am coming tomorrow’.

Umaave ‘naa|ekki varriya’-nnaan Kumaar.
Kumar asked Uma ‘Are (you) coming tomorrow?’

enne ‘naa|ekki vaa’-nnaan Kumaar.
Kumar told me ‘(you) come tomorrow.’

**Exercise 10**

The following sentences are said to have been spoken by Raja to you. Confirm it. Translate your confirming sentences.

*Example:*

‘naa|ekki mazë peyyum.’
naa|ekki mazë peyyum-nu Raajaa engîtte sonnaan.
Raja told me ‘It will rain tomorrow.’

1 ‘naa|ekki mazë peyyum-a?’
2 ‘mazeyîle naneyaade.’
3 ‘mazë ev|avu neeramaa peyyudu.’
4 ‘mazeyîle naneyakkud̃|aadunu ammaa solluvaanga.’
5 ‘naa|ekki mazë peyyumnu reed|yovule sonnaanga-nnu appaa sonnaar.’
Exercise 11

The following are the actual words spoken by Raja. Report them, changing the reference of the persons to fit the new context. Translate the reported sentences.

Example: ‘nii keṭṭikaaran.’
naan keṭṭikaaran-nu raajaa sonnaan.
Raja said that I was clever.

1 ‘naan keṭṭikaaran.’
2 ‘naanum niiyum keṭṭikaaranga.’
3 ‘niiyum maalaavum enge pooriinga?’
4 ‘nii enge poore-nnu en tambi keekkiraan.’
5 ‘nii enge poore-nnu on tambi keekkiraan-nu en tangacci solraa.’

Exercise 12

Say the following quotative sentences using the alternative construction with -aa(ga). Translate those sentences.

Example: doose rusiyaa irukku-nnu Barbara sonnaanga.
doose rusiyaa irukkiraan Barbara sonnaanga.
Barbara said that dosa is tasty.

1 veele nereya irundadu-nnu John sonnaaru.
2 rooja puutturukku-nnu tooṭ akkaar sonraan.
3 Maalaa sinimaavule nāḍikkaappooraa-nnu ellaarum solraanga.
4 Maalaa kaaleejukku varraa-nnu yaarum sollale.
5 veele nereya irundadu-nnu John sonnaar-nu Barbara sonnaanga.

Exercise 13

It is possible to imagine that an event, that did not happen, would have happened if another event had happened. This is commonly referred to as an unfulfilled condition. This is expressed in Tamil by adding the conditional marker to the past perfect of a verb; i.e. the one formed by adding iru to the verbal participle. In the following pairs of sentences, the first sentence is in the negative. Imagine that if the first event had happened, the situation reported in the second sentence would have been different. Link the sen-
tences to indicate the imagined situation in each case. Translate your sentence of imagined happening.

*Example:*

*Kumaar enne viiṭtukku kuuppiṭale; naan poogale.*
*Kumaar enne viiṭtukku kuuppiṭturunda; naan pooyiruppeen.*

If Kumar had invited me to his house, I would have gone.

1. Kumaar nalla paḍikkale; nalla maark vaangale.
2. appaa Madurekki poogale; kooyilukku poogale.
3. nii enkiṭṭe mannippu keekkale; naan aasiriyaṭṭe sonneen.
4. nii pattu maṇikki varale; naan tuungiṭṭeen.
5. taattaa kaḍekki pooga muḍiyale; patrikke vaangale.

**Exercise 14**

Read silently the following description given by Robert about his visit to the wildlife sanctuary and translate it:

mudumalekkuḷḷe bas nozenjappa ṭamaarnu oru sattam keeṭṭudu. bas niṇṭṭa odane ellaarum maḍamaṇṭṭiṇu erangi ooqueṇaaanga. en manasu tiktiṅku aḍiccuḷḷu. naanum pinnaaleeyee ooqueṇaa ange yaanegaḷḷukku oru pandayam naḍattikkīṭturundaanga. ade aaram-bikkatattūn veeṭṭu poosoṭṭuruḳkaṅga. oosoṭṭappaṇḍayattūtule oru kuṭṭi yaane kuḍukoṭṭiṇu oooṭṭi modulłe vandudu. pandu piḍikkira veḷeyaaṭṭuḷḷe oru yaane pade ṭaṅṭakku piḍiccuḷḷu. kayiru izukkira veḷeyaaṭṭuḷḷe oru yaane edirppakkam irunda nuuru peere paṇṭtu oru nimiṣattūḷḷe izutturuccu. ellaa nigaṭṭeciyum romba kalakalappaa irundudu.
16 Tamizhle oru siranda nuulu

A famous book in Tamil

In this lesson you will learn to:
• discuss the meaning of words
• give an account of events you have seen

Dialogue 1 😇

Tell me about Tirukkuṟaḷ

Smith has heard that Tiruvaḷļuvar’s Tirukkuṟaḷ is the most famous book in Tamil. He asks Madhivanan to tell him something about it.

SMITH: Tirukkuṟaḷ Tamizhle oru siranda nuul-nu keelvippanṭirukkeen. ade patti konjam solriinga[aa]?

MADHIVANAN: ade patti solrade viḍa adevye padikkalaam. Tirukkuṟaḷoōda sirappe terinjikkipadukku adudaan nalla vazi-nnu solluveen.

SMITH: enakkum ade padikka aseddaan. pazeya ilakkiyyatte padicca puriyamaṭṭengudu. Tirukkuṟaḷe naane padikka muṭiyumaa?

MADHIVANAN: inda kaalattule ezuduna oru oreye kayyile vaccukkiṭṭinga-nnaa padikkalaam. ippavee padiccu-paakkirinjikka[aa]? ongalkku engeyum poogaveendiyadu illeeyee?

SMITH: ille.

MADHIVANAN: inda kural enna solludu-nnu paappoom.
konjam vittiyaasam irundaalum idule irukkira
ellaa vaartteyum ongalkkuku teriyum-nu
nenekkireen.

SMITH: apqittaan teriyidu.

MADHIVANAN: ideye peesura maadiri solreen. nallaa puriyudaa-
nnu sollunga. tiiyinaale suṭṭa puṇṇu ṭḷe aarum;
aaraadu naakkunaale suṭṭa vaḍu.

SMITH: ‘naa’-nnaa naakkaa?

MADHIVANAN: aamaa.

SMITH: vaḍu-nnaa enna?

MADHIVANAN: vaḍu-nnaa tazambio, ingliśle ‘scar’-nu solluviinga.

SMITH: ippa ellaam puriyidu.

SMITH: I’ve heard that Tirukkural is a famous book in
Tamil. Will you tell me a bit about it?

MADHIVANAN: Better than telling about it we can read it. I would
say that for getting to know the significance of
Tirukkural, that is the best way.

SMITH: I too want to read it. If I read old literature, I
don’t understand it. So can I read Tirukkural?

MADHIVANAN: If you get hold of a commentary written in modern
times, you can read it. Do you want to try reading
it now? You don’t need to go anywhere, do you?

SMITH: No.

MADHIVANAN: Let’s see what this kural says.

‘tiiyinaale suṭṭa puṇṇu ṭḷe aarum; aaraadu
naakkunaale suṭṭa vaḍu’.

SMITH: Does ‘naa’ mean ‘tongue’?

MADHIVANAN: Yes.

SMITH: What’s ‘vaḍu’?

MADHIVANAN: ‘vaḍu’ means ‘tazambio’. In English you say ‘scar’.

SMITH: Now I understand it all.
Exercise 1

On the basis of Madhivanan’s explanation, provide a translation of the kural (no. 129) that Smith discusses with him.

Exercise 2

With the help of the version in modern colloquial that is provided, see if you can translate this kural (no. 108) too:

(\textit{oruittar senja}) \textit{nallade marakkiradu nalladu ille; nalladu illaadade an\textCelsius{\textdegree}ekkee marakkiradu nalladu.} (illaadadu not being, something which is not)

Exercise 3

Study the following sentence in the second paragraph of the dialogue: \textit{ade patti solrade vi\textCelsius{\textdegree}a adevye pa\textCelsius{\textdegree}ikkalaam}. This compares two actions by using the verbal noun \textit{soradu} (in the ‘object’ case) followed by \textit{vi\textCelsius{\textdegree}a} ‘than’/ ‘rather than’/ ‘better than’. Look again at the section on ‘verbal nouns’ in :Lesson 9, and then write sentences of a similar pattern to give the following meanings:
1 Better than walking to the temple, you may go by auto.
2 Rather than watch TV, we can go to the cinema.
3 Rather than drink coffee you should drink juice.

Dialogue 2

Tiruvalḷuvar festival

Smith tells Madhivanan about his visit to Cape Comorin, where he saw the inauguration of a colossal statue of Tiruvalluvar.

SMITH: niingga tirukkuraḷe patti sonna peragu oru naaḷ kanniyaakumariikku pooneen. tarceyalaa aṇṇekki tiruvalḷuvarukku oru periya vīzāa naṇḍandu.

MADHIVANAN: tiruvalḷuvar silai tirappu vīzāave pattidaanee solriinga. adepatti pattirikkeleyum TV-leyum nereya veḷambarapaṇṭutirundaangalee.
SMITH: epḍiyoo naa ade paakkale. naa poona aḷṇekki kanniyaakumarile oree kuṟṟam. Tamiznaadēe ange vandamaadiri irundudu.

MADHAVANAN: meeqele peesunadu ellaam purinjidaa?

SMITH: ellaarum ilakkiya tamizēle peesunaanga. puriyiradu kaṣṭamaa irundudu.

MADHAVANAN: mattapaḍi vizaa epḍi irundudu?

SMITH: kalai nīgazcigāl irundadu. inda tiruvaḷuvar sele avḷavu oyaramaanaa sele tamiznaatăṭule veere engeyum ille-nnu nenekkireen.

MADHAVANAN: unnmedaan. kooḍikanakkaa panṭam selavaziccu inda seleye ameccirukkaanga.


Vocabulary

Kanniyaakumari Kanya Kumari/Cape Comorin, a place at the southernmost tip of India

tarceyalaa by chance, accidentally
vizaa festival, celebration, function
silai/sele statue
tirappu/terappu opening, inauguration
veḷambaram advertisement, publicity
veḷambarapaquttu (-n-) advertise, publicise
ariṇargā scholars
mattapaḍi otherwise
kalainigazcći/kale-oyaram cultural programme
kooḍi crore, ten million
kooḍikanaakkaa in crores, in tens of millions
ame (-cc-) make, set up
paṇpaaḍu culture
aḍippadai/aḍippade core, basic element
Exercise 4

Answer in Tamil the following questions based on Dialogue 2.

1. Where did the Tiruvalluvar festival take place?
2. Why didn’t Smith know about the festival?
3. Who spoke at the function apart from people from Tamil Nadu?
4. Why did Smith not understand all the speeches from the platform?
5. What does the statue symbolise?

Calendars in Tamil

Calendars are published annually showing both universal and traditional sets of dates. Wedding invitations may also give both dates. Most newspapers and periodicals are dated in terms of the universal era. On the other hand, some writers and publishers who take particular pride in their Tamil cultural heritage and its distinctiveness use the Tamil system. The traditional system includes cycles of sixty years, each named. The use of the traditional Tamil system can be seen in the Tamil part of the wedding invitation that follows. Before this we give the names of the twelve Tamil months in their written and colloquial forms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil Name</th>
<th>Colloquial Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sittire</td>
<td>sittire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaygaasi</td>
<td>vaygaasi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aani</td>
<td>aani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aadji</td>
<td>aadji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aavanji</td>
<td>aavanji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purattasi</td>
<td>purattasi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayppasi</td>
<td>ayppasi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaarttige</td>
<td>kaarttige</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maargazji</td>
<td>maargazji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tay</td>
<td>tay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maasi</td>
<td>maasi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panguni</td>
<td>panguni</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An invitation to a wedding

Mrs Kalyani Murugan
Dr N.T. Murugan
solicit your esteemed presence with family and friends
on the occasion of the marriage of their son

Selvan: N.T. Gopalan
with

Selvi: K. Tenmozhi
on Thursday the 3rd February 2000 between
8.30 a.m. and 10.00 a.m.
at Raja Mandram, Thanjavur
Vocabulary

- தமிழ் பதி : invitation
- வரவு : a common beginning to a letter: ‘Dear friend’
- இருப்பை : current
- இருப்பை : year
- தேதி : day
- பாரசுதி : the name of a year in the sixty-year cycle of the Tamil calendar
- குறு : the name of the tenth Tamil month
- கால்வாசல் : marriage
- கால்வாசல் : hall, auditorium
- பிரசுக்கார் : bride and groom
- போது : bless
- எள்ளத்தல் : request

It is culturally expected that the wedding invitation is given personally to relatives and friends. They are orally invited as well. The oral invitation (as given by the groom’s parents) will be of the form: enga payyan goopaalanukku tay maasam irubatti-eezaam teedi kalyaanam vaccirukkoom. Tanjaavuurle Raajaa manrattule pattu manikku[le muguurttam. niinga kudumbatooda varaṇum.

Exercise 5

Read aloud the wedding invitation in Tamil. Get its meaning with the help of the English version. Which words in the colloquial version of the wedding invitation correspond to the following: பாரசுதி, தேதி, இருப்பை, கால்வாசல், வரவு?

Exercise 6

Read the names of the Tamil months in Tamil. The first of சிதிர் sittire roughly corresponds to 15 April. Give the corresponding months and dates in the English calendar.

Mixture of formal and informal styles in speech

Note that when talking informally about topics of formal content, words from the formal style are often used and are partially
pronounced in the formal style: e.g. ariñargal, silai, tirappu, ilakkiyam, kalai nigazcci. The same word may be pronounced as in colloquial speech depending on the context in the conversation: e.g. sele. The phrases may have the grammatical features of formal Tamil. e.g. the genitive -in in pañṇaatatin adippaadai. In the vocabulary for Dialogue 2, the first represents the formal style and the second the colloquial. The sound represented by ñ is similar to that represented by the same symbol in Spanish.

**Counting in large numbers**

In numbering systems in Indian languages figures higher than thousands are spoken of in terms of lakhs (100 thousand) and crores (100 lakhs). The Tamil terms are laçcam (or laccam) and kooçj.

**Exercise 7**

If the third day of a month is muunçaam teedi, tell us that:

1. Lakshmi went to Kanya Kumari by car on the 4th of Sittirai.
2. Father went to Chengam by van on the 5th of Aani.
3. John went to Chennai by ship (kappal) on the 6th of Tai.
4. Melli went to Madurai by train on the 7th of Panguni.
5. Raja and Mohan went to London by plane (vimaanam) on 8th June.
6. You went to college by cycle (saykil) on the 9th of last month.
7. You and Kumar will go to Tiruvannamalai (Tiruvañçaamale) by bus on the 10th of next month.

**Exercise 8**

Tell your Tamil friend in Tamil about a festival of your own country that you enjoyed.

**Exercise 9**

Say in five sentences why you want to go to Tamil Nadu.
Appendix 1
The Tamil alphabet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a</th>
<th>aa</th>
<th>i</th>
<th>ii</th>
<th>u</th>
<th>uu</th>
<th>e</th>
<th>ee</th>
<th>ai</th>
<th>o</th>
<th>oo</th>
<th>au</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
<td>ɐ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
<td>ksl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: There are gaps in the above table to indicate that the syllable in question does not occur in any Tamil word.
Appendix 2
The Tamil writing system

To give a clearer indication of letter shapes, the basic vowels and consonants follow in larger size. Where letters begin with a loop, the writing of the letter begins at this point. Where letters begin with a straight line, the writer starts at the top left hand point. In the writing of a single letter, the pen is usually not lifted from the paper. This means that the pen may go over some short segments twice. Except in the case of a vowel sign that precedes the consonant letter, vowel signs are added when the consonant shape is complete.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
\text{a} & \text{aa} & \text{i} & \text{ii} & \text{u} & \text{uu} \\
\text{e} & \text{ee} & \text{ai} & \text{o} & \text{oo} & \text{au} \\
\text{ka} & \text{ña} & \text{ca} & \text{ña} & \text{ṭa} & \text{ṇa} \\
\text{ta} & \text{na} & \text{pa} & \text{ma} & \text{ya} & \text{ra} \\
\text{la} & \text{va} & \text{ṇa} & \text{ṭa} & \text{ṇa} & \text{ṇa} \\
\text{ja} & \text{ṣ} & \text{sa} & \text{ha} & \text{kṣa} \\
\end{array}
\]
Grammatical summary

This grammatical sketch is limited to bringing together in one place for ease of reference the different forms under which nouns, pronouns, and verbs can appear. Details of how these various forms are used in the formation of words and sentences can be found by looking up the range of topics given in the grammatical index at the end of the book.

1 Nouns

A noun can (1) indicate the difference between singular and plural, and (2) show the function of a noun in a sentence by the use of a range of case endings. These comments apply equally to pronouns, though the difference between singular and plural is a little more complicated for some pronouns.

Case endings

In order to talk about case endings or suffixes, we need to label them. What matters, however, is the meanings, not the labels. Apart from this paragraph, abbreviated forms will be used for these. For Tamil, the commonly used labels are:

1 Nom(inative): the subject of a sentence, the basic form of a noun with no added suffix.
2 Acc(usative): the object of a sentence; -e. Remember that the accusative is always used if the noun in question refers to a human being and is generally used if the noun refers to an animal. For inanimate objects it is not used if the noun has a general sense, but it is used if the reference is to something specific (in instances where English would use the definite article
‘the’): **puune paalu kuʤikkum** ‘Cats drink milk’; but **puune paale kuʤiccudu** ‘The cat drank the milk’.

3 Dat(itive): ‘to’, -**ku** or -**kki** (the latter for nouns ending in **i**, **ii** or **e**).


5 Instr(umental): ‘by’, ‘with’, indicates the instrument with which or the person by whom an action was performed: -**aale**.

6 Soc(iative): ‘along with’; indicates the person or thing in association with which something happened; -**ooda**.


8 Abl(ative): ‘from’, -**lerundu** for things, -(gi)**t**erundu for persons.

These case forms are illustrated below for two nouns, **payyan** ‘boy’ and **taʤi** ‘rod’ ‘staff’. Note how **y** is used to link the latter to a following vowel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th><strong>payyan</strong></th>
<th><strong>taʤi</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>payyan</td>
<td>tadji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc</td>
<td>payyan(e)</td>
<td>tadjiye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat</td>
<td>payyanukku</td>
<td>tadjiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>payyan(oo(a))</td>
<td>tadji(yoo(a))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instr</td>
<td>payyan(aale)</td>
<td>tadjiyaale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc</td>
<td>payyanoo(d)a</td>
<td>tadjiyo(o)da</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loc</td>
<td>payyangi(t)e</td>
<td>tadji(le)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl</td>
<td>payyangi(t)erundu</td>
<td>tadji(lerundu)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For cases other than nominative, some nouns have what we have called a ‘non-subject’ form. The largest set consists of nouns ending in -**am**, which is replaced by -**att-**: maram ‘tree’, but marattukku ‘to the tree’. Another set consists of nouns ending in -**du**, if this is preceded by a long vowel or by more than one syllable. In these, the non-subject form has -**tf-**, not -**d-**: vii\(d\)u ‘house’, but viit\(t\ukku ‘to the house’. Finally, a few nouns for which the subject or nominative form ends in -**ru**, the non-subject stem has -**tt-**: aaru ‘river’, but aattukku ‘to the river’; ke\(n\)aru ‘well’, but ke\(nt\)attukku ‘to the well’.

**Plural of nouns**

To indicate more than one of something, -**g**a(l) is added to the singular form. This plural suffix comes before the case ending. If this ending begins with a vowel, the bracketed l is pronounced:
For nouns referring to humans, the plural suffix is always used. When the reference is to non-humans, it is optional, and it is unusual for it to occur when a numeral precedes the noun: 

- pattu 'ten sheep'; aaru tennamaram 'six coconut trees'. One exception to the rule about nouns denoting humans is peeru 'person', but this is always preceded by a numeral (or some other quantifier such as pala ‘several’):

- muu = u peeru vandaanga 'Three people came'. Note (with regard to maranga in the table) the change of m to n before -ga in the case of nouns ending in -am.

2 Pronouns

Case endings

The same set of case endings is used for pronouns as for nouns, but as first and second person pronouns have different non-subject forms, the full set of pronoun forms is given below. For third person pronouns, remember that for those listed with initial a-, there is an otherwise identical set beginning with i-. The difference between the two relates to closeness to or remoteness from the speaker. One uses a- forms to refer to that person or thing, and i- forms to refer to this person or thing. The a- forms hold in addition a ‘neutral’ position, when one does not aim to be specific as between ‘this’ and ‘that’ – as when one uses a pronoun to refer to a person or thing mentioned earlier by name or by the use of a noun. The pronouns are:


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom</th>
<th>naan</th>
<th>naama</th>
<th>naanga</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acc</td>
<td>enne</td>
<td>namme</td>
<td>enga[e]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat</td>
<td>enakku</td>
<td>namakku</td>
<td>enga[ukku]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>en(nood[a])</td>
<td>nam(mood[a])</td>
<td>enga[(ood[a)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case</td>
<td>Instr</td>
<td>Soc</td>
<td>Loc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ennaale</td>
<td>nammaale</td>
<td>enga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ennooda</td>
<td>namnooda</td>
<td>enga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>engi</td>
<td>tte</td>
<td>nammagi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>engi</td>
<td>tterd</td>
<td>nammagi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>nii</td>
<td>niinga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc</td>
<td>onne</td>
<td>onga</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat</td>
<td>onakku</td>
<td>onga</td>
<td>ukku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>onnooda</td>
<td>onga</td>
<td>ooda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instr</td>
<td>onnaale</td>
<td>onga</td>
<td>aale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc</td>
<td>onnooda</td>
<td>onga</td>
<td>ooda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loc</td>
<td>ongi</td>
<td>tte</td>
<td>onga</td>
<td>itte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl</td>
<td>ong</td>
<td>tterd</td>
<td>onga</td>
<td>tterd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>avan</td>
<td>avaru</td>
<td>ava</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc</td>
<td>avane</td>
<td>avar</td>
<td>avar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat</td>
<td>avanukku</td>
<td>avarukku</td>
<td>avarukku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>avan(oo</td>
<td>da)</td>
<td>avar(oo</td>
<td>da)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instr</td>
<td>avanaale</td>
<td>avaraale</td>
<td>avaraale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc</td>
<td>avanoooda</td>
<td>avaroooda</td>
<td>avaroooda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loc</td>
<td>avang</td>
<td>itte</td>
<td>avar</td>
<td>itte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl</td>
<td>avang</td>
<td>tterd</td>
<td>avar</td>
<td>tterd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>avanga</td>
<td>adu</td>
<td>aduga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc</td>
<td>avang</td>
<td>ale</td>
<td>ade</td>
<td>aduga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat</td>
<td>avanga</td>
<td>ukku</td>
<td>adukku</td>
<td>aduga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>avanga(loo</td>
<td>da)</td>
<td>adu</td>
<td>adooda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instr</td>
<td>avanga</td>
<td>aale</td>
<td>adunaale</td>
<td>aduga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc</td>
<td>avanga</td>
<td>ooda</td>
<td>adooda</td>
<td>aduga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loc</td>
<td>avangagi</td>
<td>tte</td>
<td>adule</td>
<td>adut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl</td>
<td>avanga-</td>
<td>aduler</td>
<td>erd</td>
<td>u/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>taan</td>
<td>taanga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc</td>
<td>tanne</td>
<td>tanga</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat</td>
<td>tanakku</td>
<td>tanga</td>
<td>ukku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>tan(oo</td>
<td>da)</td>
<td>tanga(oo</td>
<td>da)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instr</td>
<td>tannaale</td>
<td>tanga</td>
<td>aale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc</td>
<td>tannooda</td>
<td>tanga</td>
<td>ooda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loc</td>
<td>tang</td>
<td>itte</td>
<td>tanga</td>
<td>itte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl</td>
<td>tang</td>
<td>tterd</td>
<td>tanga</td>
<td>tterd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As regards the neuter pronouns adu and aduga, the suffixed forms of the genitive are used (optionally) if the reference is to something animate. Similar the second forms for locative and ablative are used only with animates.

Postpositions

As examples given above show, case endings on nouns and pronouns in Tamil often correspond to prepositions (such as ‘to’, ‘at’, ‘in’, ‘from’) in English. Some of the case forms can be extended by a further suffix or can have a postposition added to them to give another meaning that cannot be expressed by a case form alone (a postposition being something placed after a noun, as compared with a preposition, which comes before a noun). In this section we look at some of the more common of these.

To express the notion of ‘on behalf of’ or ‘for the sake of’, -aaga is added to the dative to give -ukkaaga: kadēkki pooyi ammavukkaaga konjam saaman vanguneen ‘I went to the shop and bought a few things for mother’.

To express the notion of ‘inside’, ulle is added to the dative, and to express the notion of ‘outside’, veliye is added: viitukkle ‘inside the house’; viitukku veliye ‘outside the house’.

The noun pakkam ‘side’ is used as a postposition to mean ‘near’. It can be added to the ‘non-subject’ stem or to the dative case: viitupakkam or viitukku pakkattule ‘near the house’, ‘in the vicinity of the house’. Words that occur as adverbs are used in this way to indicate various types of location; e.g. pinnaale ‘behind’, munnaale ‘in front of’, and meele ‘above’: viitukku pinnaale ‘behind the house’, viitukku munnaale ‘in front of the house’, viitukku meele ‘above the house’. For the meaning ‘on top of’ (i.e. in contact with the object in question), meele is used after the nominative of a noun: meese meele ‘on the table’; after a dative, meele means ‘above’ or ‘over’: meesekki meele ‘above the table’. Finally in this set, kīze is used after a dative to mean ‘under’: meesekki kīze ‘under the table’.

Postpositions may follow other cases. A commonly used one that follows the accusative (object) case is patti ‘concerning’; avale patti ‘about her’. Another that follows the accusative is tavira ‘except’; ade tavire ‘other than that’. In comparative constructions, viḍa is used after a noun in the accusative as the equivalent of English ‘than’: ade viḍa perisu ‘bigger than that’. An alternative to the
instrumental case is the accusative followed by vacci: kattiye vacci vēṭṭu ‘cut with a knife’. Note also the addition of kuuda to the sociative case: avanooda kuuda ‘along with him’.

3 Verbs

The main verb in a sentence typically consists of three parts: (1) the root, which indicates the basic meaning of the verb, (2) a suffix to indicate tense, and (3) a personal ending. What we call the root can occur on its own as an imperative form, used to instruct someone to do something. It is the root that is used as the heading for an entry in a dictionary – and is therefore the form under which verbs are listed in the glossaries found towards the end of this book.

Tenses

Three tenses are distinguished – past, present, and future. These relate in meaning to past, present, and future time. As the grammar points in the lessons in which the tense forms are introduced explain, however, the matching between tenses is not exact. For example, the present tense can be used to refer to an action that will take place in the future. English sentences such as Jack arrives tomorrow evening at seven, can be compared to this. The future tense can indicate future time, but it can also be used to refer to an action which is habitual.

On the basis of present and future tense markers, verb are classified into two main groups. These are commonly labelled ‘strong’ and ‘weak’. Strong verbs take -kkir- to mark the present tense and -pp- to mark the future. Weak verbs take -r- to mark the present tense and -v- to mark the future. From this it follows that, if one knows the present tense of a verb, one knows the future, and vice versa. The past tense is somewhat more complicated, since the range of endings is larger, and some of these occur with both strong and weak verbs. For each verb it is therefore necessary to learn both the present and past markers (and these are given alongside each verb in the glossaries). With this knowledge it is possible to predict all other verb forms. Past tense markers that occur with strong verbs are: -tt-, -cc-, -tt- and -nd-. Past tense markers that occur with weak verbs are: -d-, -d-, -tt-, -nd-, -nj-, -n- and -n.
Examples of each of these are given in the table that follows. The hyphens at the end of the different tenses are to indicate that the personal ending is still to be added (see next section). The most frequently occurring past tense suffixes are -tt- and -cc- for strong verbs, and -n- and -nj- for weak verbs.

The vowel i in the present tense marker -kkir- tends to be dropped, and what you hear will most commonly sound like -kr-.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kuq</td>
<td>give</td>
<td>kuqtt-</td>
<td>kuqkkir-</td>
<td>kuqpp-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pada</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>padacc-</td>
<td>padikkir-</td>
<td>padipp-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keel</td>
<td>hear</td>
<td>keel-</td>
<td>keekkir-</td>
<td>keepp-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naa</td>
<td>walk</td>
<td>naand-</td>
<td>naakkir-</td>
<td>naapp-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azu</td>
<td>weep</td>
<td>azud-</td>
<td>azur-</td>
<td>azuv-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaan</td>
<td>see</td>
<td>kaang-</td>
<td>kaamb-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pooq</td>
<td>put</td>
<td>pooq-</td>
<td>pooqf-</td>
<td>pooqv-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vizu</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>vizund-</td>
<td>vizur-</td>
<td>vizuv-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seyi</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>senj-</td>
<td>seyr-</td>
<td>seyv-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uruq</td>
<td>roll</td>
<td>uruq-</td>
<td>uruur-</td>
<td>uruvv-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kollu</td>
<td>kill</td>
<td>koll-</td>
<td>kollv-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ooq</td>
<td>run</td>
<td>ooqun-</td>
<td>ooqf-</td>
<td>ooqv-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rules can be formulated to account for the loss in past tense forms of such consonants as j, l, and r that appear in the base form, but is simpler to learn the forms for each verb separately. In ‘strong’ verbs, these consonants are dropped in each tense form. Examples are keel (in the table) and paaru ‘see’ (paatt-, paakkir-, paapp-).

In many languages, common verbs are slightly irregular. Two such verbs follow:

- vaa come vand- varr- varuv-
- iru be irund- irukk- irupp-

From a knowledge of these four parts of a verb – root, and past, present, and future stems – it is possible to predict all other forms, such as the infinitive, verbal participle, relative participle and verbal noun, as well as such complex forms as those that indicate that an action is continuous (progressive) or completed (completive). This can be understood by looking up such terms in the grammatical index. A full account of the verbal (or past) participle and the most frequently occurring complex verb forms that are based on it can be found in Lesson 8.
**Personal endings**

With each pronoun is associated a different personal verb ending. This ending occurs on verb forms, past, present, or future, which are the main verbs of sentences. Except for *maa*[-], it does not occur on negative verbs. Nor does it occur with verbs with such meanings as ‘may’, ‘can’, ‘must’, ‘should’ (sometimes called modal verbs). There are two instances of a single verb ending sufficing for two pronouns. First person plural pronouns ‘we’, both inclusive (naama) and exclusive (naanga), both go with the ending -oom. For third person neuter nouns or pronouns (i.e. those that do not refer to humans), there is no distinction between singular and plural as far as the verb ending is concerned. The endings are illustrated below with the three tenses of the verbs *oodu ‘run’* and *nada ‘walk’*. The reasons for giving two verbs are explained above in the paragraph on tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>naan</td>
<td>ooduneen</td>
<td>oodureen</td>
<td>ooduveen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naama()</td>
<td>oodunoom</td>
<td>ooduroom</td>
<td>ooduvoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naanga()</td>
<td>oodunoom</td>
<td>ooduroom</td>
<td>ooduvoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nii</td>
<td>ooduue</td>
<td>oduure</td>
<td>oduuve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niinga()</td>
<td>oodumiinga()</td>
<td>oodumiinga()</td>
<td>ooduviinga()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avan</td>
<td>ooodunaan</td>
<td>oooduraan</td>
<td>ooduvaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avaru</td>
<td>ooodumaaru</td>
<td>oooduraaru</td>
<td>ooduvaaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ava()</td>
<td>oodumaaa()</td>
<td>oooduraa()</td>
<td>ooduva()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avanga()</td>
<td>ooodumaanga()</td>
<td>oooduraanga()</td>
<td>ooduvaanga()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adu</td>
<td>ooduccu</td>
<td>oodu</td>
<td>oodu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aduga()</td>
<td>ooduccu</td>
<td>oodu</td>
<td>oodu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>naan</td>
<td>nadaandeen</td>
<td>nadaakkireen</td>
<td>nadaappeen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naama()</td>
<td>nadaandoom</td>
<td>nadaakkiroom</td>
<td>nadaapproom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naanga()</td>
<td>nadaandoom</td>
<td>nadaakkiroom</td>
<td>nadaapproom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nii</td>
<td>nadaande</td>
<td>nadaakkire</td>
<td>nadaappe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niinga()</td>
<td>nadaandiinga()</td>
<td>nadaakkiriinga()</td>
<td>nadaappeiinga()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avan</td>
<td>nadaandaan</td>
<td>nadaakkiraan</td>
<td>nadaappaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avaru</td>
<td>nadaandaaru</td>
<td>nadaakkiraaru</td>
<td>nadaappaaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ava()</td>
<td>nadaandaar()</td>
<td>nadaakkiraar()</td>
<td>nadaappaar()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avanga()</td>
<td>nadaandaanga()</td>
<td>nadaakkiraanga()</td>
<td>nadaappaanga()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adu</td>
<td>nadaandudu</td>
<td>nadaakkudu</td>
<td>nadaakkum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aduga()</td>
<td>nadaandudu</td>
<td>nadaakkudu</td>
<td>nadaakkum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Though the forms are in general quite regular, a few points need to be noted. Firstly, the bracketed (') at the end of some pronouns and verb forms is pronounced only when a suffix beginning with a vowel (e.g. the question suffix -aa) follows: ava 'she', avaa 'she?'; naakkiraanga 'They are walking', naakkiraangaa? 'Are they are walking?'

Two endings change when such a suffix is added. First person plural -oom becomes -am-, and second person singular -e becomes -i:- naappoom 'We shall walk', naappamaa? 'Shall we walk?'; naappe 'You will walk', naappiyaa? 'Will you walk?'

Particular attention needs to be paid to the third person neuter forms. In present tense forms, the ending for this is -udu. The r of the present markers appearing before this disappears. This means that for strong verbs -kkir- becomes -kk-, whilst in weak verbs there is no actual segment to indicate the present. In future tense forms, the third person neuter is indicated by the ending -um. In strong verbs, this is preceded by -kk- (and not -pp-). In weak verbs, -v- disappears and -um is added directly to the root of the verb. In past tense forms, there are two endings for neuter: -udu and -uccu. For one set of verbs, those that have -n- as indicator of the past tense, -uccu alone is used. With these verbs, the -n- dropped (see ooku in the table above). With other markers of the past tense, either ending (without the loss of the past marker) is possible; e.g. vandudu or vanduccu 'It came'.
Key to exercises

*Note:* Where answers to questions involve personal names, it is often the case that a correct answer does not necessarily require that the name you use should be the one given below.

**Unit 1**

**Exercise 1**

1 nii Goovindan. 2 avan Arasu. 3 niinga Nittilaan. 4 peeraasiriyar Lakṣmi. 5 peeraasiriyaroDAQ maanavan Raaman.

**Exercise 2**

1 onga peeru Goovindan. 2 en maanavan peeru Arasu. 3 onga maanavan peeru Raaman.

**Exercise 3**

1 avan Goovindanaa? 2 avaru Arasaa? 3 ava Nittilaavaa? 4 onga peeru Lakṣmiyaa? 5 onga maanavan peeru Raamanaa?

**Exercise 4**

1 poonga. 2 irunga. 3 kuqunga.

**Exercise 5**

1 inda ooṭalu, anda ooṭalu. 2 inda viṇḍu, anda viṇḍu. 3 inda ruum, anda ruum. 4 inda maanavan, anda maanavan. 5 inda peeraarisiyar, anda peeraarisiyar.
Exercise 6

1 nii biiccukku pooviyaa? 2 ava biiccukku poovaalaa? 3 avanga biiccukku poovaangalaa? 4 Murugan biiccukku poovaanaa?
5 Kalyaaj biiccukku poovaalaa? 6 peerasiriyar biiccukku poovaaraa? 7 onga maanavan biiccukku poovaanaa?

Exercise 7

(a) 1 nii ooṭṭalukku pooviyaa? 2 ava ooṭṭalukku poovaalaa? 3 avanga ooṭṭalukku poovaangalaa? 4 Murugan ooṭṭalukku poovaanaa?
5 Kalyaaj ooṭṭalukku poovaalaa? 6 peerasiriyar ooṭṭalukku poovaaraa? 7 onga maanavan ooṭṭalukku poovaanaa?
(b) 1 nii Cennekki pooviyaa? 2 ava Cennekki poovaalaa? 3 avanga Cennekki poovaangalaa? 4 Murugan Cennekki poovaanaa?
5 Kalyaaj Cennekki poovaalaa? 6 peerasiriyar Cennekki poovaaraa? 7 onga maanavan Cennekki poovaanaa?

Exercise 8

1 Goovindan karumbu caaru kuḍṭṭppaanaa? 2 Lakṣmi ji kuḍṭṭppaalaa? 3 niinga paalu kuḍṭṭppiingalaa? 4 avanga mooru kuḍṭṭppaangalaa?

Exercise 9

1 b; 2 d; 3 a; 4 c.

Unit 2

Exercise 1

1 naama sinimaavukku pooroom. 2 naanga sinimaavukku pooroom. 3 nii vīṭṭukku poore. 4 niinga vīṭṭukku pooringa.
5 avan ooṭṭalukku pooraan 6 ava ooṭṭalukku poora. 7 avaru biiccukku pooraaru 8 avanga biiccukku pooraanga 9 Murugan Cennekki pooraan. 10 Mr Smith Laṇḍaṭṭukku pooraaru.
11 peerasiriyar kaaleeṭṭukku pooraaru. 12 adu Nungambaakkattukku poogudu. 13 täksi Nungambaakkattukku poogudu.
Exercise 2

1 naama sinimaavukku poovom. 2 naanga sinimaavukku poovom. 3 nii viiṭukku poove. 4 niinga viiṭukku pooviinga. 5 avan ooṭṭalukku poovaan 6 ava ooṭṭalukku poovaa. 7 avaru biiccukku poovaaru 8 avanga biiccukku poovaanga 9 Murugan Cennekki poovaan. 10 Mr Smith Laṇṭanukku poovaaru. 11 peeraasiriyar kaaleejukku poovaaru. 12 adu Nungambaakkattukku poogum. 13 ṭeksi Nungambaakkattukku poogum.

Exercise 3

1 f 2 e 3 b 4 a 5 c 6 d

Exercise 4

1 avan viiṭukku pooraan. 2 avan ruumukku pooraan. 3 avan Meḍraasukku pooraan. 4 avan Laṇṭanukku pooraan. 5 avan Amerikkaavukku pooraan.

Exercise 5

1 ooṭṭalu pinnaale irukku; ooṭṭalu munnaale irukku. 2 vīiṭu pinnaale irukku; vīiṭu munnaale irukku. 3 ruum pinnaale irukku; ruum munnaale irukku. 4 maanṭavan pinnaale irukkaan; maanṭavan munnaale irukkaan. 5 peeraasiriyar pinnaale irukkaaru; peeraasiriyar munnaale irukkaaru. 6 Murugan pinnaale irukkaan; Murugan munnaale irukkaan. 7 Mr Smith pinnaale irukkaaru; Mr Smith munnaale irukkaaru.

Exercise 6

1 onakku tambi irukkaana? 2 onakku anṭan irukkaaraa? 3 onakku tangacci irukkaāa? 4 onakku akka irukkaangaāa? 5 ongiṭe peenaa irukkaa?

Exercise 7

Listen to the tape for the pronunciation.
Exercise 8
1 ettane ooṯalu irukku? naalu ooṯalu irukku. 2 ettane viiḏu irukku? aaru viiḏu irukku. 3 ettane ṫeksi irukku? anju ṫeksi irukku. 4 ettane naalu irukku? eežu naalu irukku. 5 ettane maanavanga irukkaanga? muuŋu maanavanga irukkaanga.

Exercise 9
1 f 2 c 3 g 4 d 5 a 6 e 7 b

Unit 3

Exercise 1

Exercise 2
1 avanukku iḏli veenqaa. 2 avalukku puuri veenqaa. 3 Muruganukku uppumaa

Exercise 3

Exercise 4
1 avanukku kaapi veenqaa. 2 avalukku paalu veenqaa. 3 avanukku saambaar veenqaa. 4 avanukku kattarikka saambaar veenqaa.
Exercise 5

1 idu enna? idu venḍekkaa. 2 idu enna? idu melagaa. 3 idu enna? idu maangaa. 4 idu enna? idu takkaa-li. 5 idu enna? idu biins. 6 idu enna? idu vengaayam. 7 idu enna? idu urulĕkkęzangu.

Exercise 6


Exercise 7

1 pattu ruubaa sṭaampu anju kuqungaa. 2 anju ruubaa sṭaampu pattu kuqungaa. 3 padinanju ruubaa sṭaampu muunu kuqungaa. 4 muunu ruubaa sṭaampu padinanju kuqungaa. 5 naalu eer leṭtar kuqungaa. 6 anju inlaaŋ kuqungaa.

Exercise 8

1 idu Cennekki poogudu; evįavu aagum? 2 idu Madurekki poogudu; evįavu aagum? 3 idu Paarisukku poogudu; evįavu aagum? 4 idu Amerikkaavukku poogudu; evįavu aagum?

Exercise 9

1 doose, iįli, sooru, vade (cooked items) 2 uppu, maavu, arisi, pulį, cakkare (ingredients for cooking)

Exercise 10

1 1 d 2 a 3 g 4 b 5 i 6 e 7 c 8 j 9 f 10 h
Unit 4

Exercise 1


Exercise 2

1 maṇi enna? maṇi anju. 2 maṇi enna? maṇi aaru. 3 maṇi enna? maṇi eezu. 4 maṇi enna? maṇi ēṭṭu. 5 maṇi enna? maṇi ombadu. 6 maṇi enna? maṇi pattu.

Exercise 3

(a) maṇi enna? maṇi anju. (b) maṇi enna? maṇi anjee kaal. (c) maṇi enna? maṇi anjare. (d) maṇi enna? maṇi anjee mukkaa. (e) maṇi enna? maṇi aaru. (f) maṇi enna? maṇi aaree kaal. (g) maṇi enna? maṇi aarare. (h) maṇi enna? maṇi aaree mukkaa. (j) maṇi enna? maṇi eezu.

Exercise 4

maṇi anju pattu; maṇi aaru pattu; maṇi eezu pattu; maṇi ēṭṭu pattu; maṇi ombadu pattu; maṇi pattu pattu.

Exercise 5

1 oṇu 2 raṇqū 3 muṇu 4 naalu 5 anju 6 aaru 7 eezu 8 ēṭṭu 9 ombadu 10 pattu

Exercise 6

1 oṇaāam vaguppu. 2 raṇqāam vaguppu. 3 muṇaāam vaguppu. 4 naalaam vaguppu. 5 anjaam vaguppu. 6 aaraam vaguppu. 7 eezaam vaguppu. 8 ēṭṭaam vaguppu. 9 ombadaam vaguppu. 10 pattaam vaguppu.
Exercise 7

1 artialaduk uiiq. 2 urnaladaadu uiiq. 3 muniraladuk uiiq.
4 nalaaduk uiiq. 5 anjaladuk uiiq. 6 aradaladuk uiiq.
7 eezaaduk uiiq. 8 etlaaduk uiiq. 9 ombadaaduk uiiq.
10 pattaaduk uiiq.

Exercise 8

1 artialadu teru. 2 urnaladaadu teru. 3 muniraladaadu teru.
4 nalaaduk teru. 5 anjaladuk teru. 6 aradaladuk teru.
7 eezaaduk teru. 8 etlaaduk teru. 9 ombadaaduk teru.
10 pattaaduk teru.

Exercise 9

1 pakkaddee. 2 peesaadinga. 3 nikkaadinga. 4 ukkaaraadinga.
5 saapddee. 6 kuikkaadinga.

Exercise 10

1 Murugan, niinga kaalejule peesa muqiyumaa? muqiyum.
2 Murugan, niinga kaqekki pooga muqiyumaa? muqiyaadu.
3 Murugan, niinga peerasaaritare pakkku muqiyumaa? muqiyum.
4 Murugan, niinga enakku odavi seyya muqiyumaa? muqiyaadu.

Exercise 11

1 Murugana ile kaalejule peesa muqiyum. 2 Murugana ile
kaqekki pooga muqiyaadu. 3 Murugana ile peerasaaritare pakkku
muqiyum. 4 Murugana ile enakku odavi seyya muqiyaadu.

Exercise 12

1 Raajaa viitule irukkaan. 2 peena payyile irukku. 3 pustagam
meesele irukku. 4 payy sovarle tongudu. 5 nii balse vaa.
6 peenaave kayle piid. 7 kayye tanqiile kazuvu.
Exercise 13

1 Raajaa viittule ille. 2 peenaa payyile ille. 3 pustagam meesele ille. 4 payyi sovarile tongale. 5 nii basle varaade. 6 peenaave kayyi piikkaade. 7 kayye tanqile kazuvaade.

Exercise 14

1 Raajaa ombadu manikki kaaleejle peesañum. 2 Raajaa ombadu manikki peerasiriyare paakkañum. 3 Raajaa ombadu manikki viittule irukkañum. 4 Raajaa ombadu manikki tambikki pustagam kuqukkañum.

Exercise 15


Exercise 16

1 ranqul manikki porappañum. 2 muunee kaal manikki porappañum. 3 naalre manikki porappañum. 4 pattee mukkaa manikki porappañum.

Exercise 17


Exercise 18

1 இறை. 2 வுக்கோ. 3 முதல். 4 என். 5 பட்டம். 6 கைவோ. 7 தோற். 8 தோற்.,
9 எண்ணிற்கு 10 கோல். 11 கோலோ. 12 கொலோற்று.
Unit 5

Exercise 1

1 (a) meduvaa peesunga; (b) meduvaa peesaqum. 2 (a) avanukku sollunga; (b) avanukku solaanum. 3 (a) pinnaale ukkaarunga; (b) pinnaale ukkaaraqum.

Exercise 2

1 ille. 2 maattein. 3 maattein. 4 maattein. 5 veenlaam. 6 ille. 7 veenqiyadille. 8 muqiyadu.

Exercise 3

paalu, yii, karumbu caaru, kaapi.

Exercise 4

1 Smith taamadamaa vandaan. 2 avan basle vandaan. 3 avan kaapi kuqiccaan. 4 avaru oru kuqattukku poogaqum.

Exercise 5

1 ille, paqikkale. 2 ille, peesa maatat. 3 ille, vara maatat. 4 ille, varale. 5 ille, irukka maatat. 6 ille, viqitule ille.

Exercise 6

1 paqikkalaam. 2 peesalaam. 3 varalaam. 4 varalaam. 5 irukkalaam. 6 irukkalaam.

Exercise 7

Exercise 8

1 Raajaa paṭṭikkiradu enakku teriyaadu. 2 Raajaa peesuradu enakku teriyaadu. 3 Raajaa varradu enakku teriyaadu. 4 Raajaa varradu enakku teriyaadu. 5 Raajaa viṭṭule irukka pooradu enakku teriyaadu. 6 Raajaa viṭṭule irukkiradu enakku teriyaadu.

Exercise 9

1 kaṇḍakṭargaḷellaarum. 2 kaalejellaam. 3 kožaayellaam.
4 taragargaḷellaarum.

Exercise 10

1 bas denam varaadu. 2 Smith kaalele doose saapṭa maaṭaan.
3 Maalaa nallaa paaqṭradulle. 4 Jaanukku Tamiz teriyaadu.
5 ellaarukkum iḍli pidikkaadu.

Exercise 11

1 ஸ்பூர / ஸ்பூர்; 2 சைக்கா / சைக்கா; 3 பூங்கா / பூங்கா; 4 கெண்டை / கெண்டை; 5 கொல்ல / கொல்ல; 6 லக்ஷ / லக்ஷ்; 7 பிளிக் / பிளிக்.

Unit 6

Exercise 1

1 kaalele ombadare maṇiKKi keḻamburomise. 2 kaalele padinoru maṇiKKi keḻamburomise. 3 madyaanam renṭee mukkaa keḻamburomise. 4 madyaanam muṇee kaal maṇiKKi keḻamburomise.

Exercise 2

1 Anji puliyoodareyum tayirccoorum uurugayum koṇṭuvaaruva. 2 Melli puuri kezangum medu vaṇeyum koṇṭuvaruva.
3 Sarah onṭum koṇṭuvara maaṭaa; paṭam vaanguradukku paṭam kuḍuppaa.
Exercise 3
1 Liilaa. 2 Lakṣmi. 3 muunu. 4 oru aanu. reṇḍu ponṇu. 5 Mulle. 6 Mulle, Kalyan. 7 reṇḍu peeru. 8 Krishna. 9 paaṭi. 10 atte. 11 maamaa. 12 maamaa.

Exercise 4
1 b 2 c 3 d 4 b 5 d 6 b 7 a 8 b

Exercise 5
1 naḍa (walk) – ooḍu (run); 2 poo (go) – vaa (come); 3 eetu (climb up, get on) – erugu (climb down, get off).

Exercise 6
1 murukku saapṇuvoom; adu valuva irukkum. 2 karumbu caaru kuṭippoom; adu inippaa irukkum. 3 idli saapṇuvoom; adu meduva irukkum. 4 paayasam saapṇuvoom; adu inippaa irukkum. 5 medu vaqe saapṇuvoom; adu kaaramaavum valuvaavum irukkaadu. 6 rasam saapṇuvoom; adu kaaramaavum pulippaaavum irukkum. 7 tayircoru saapṇuvoom; adu meduva irukkum. 8 pazam saapṇuvoom; adu inippaa irukkum. 9 puliyoodare saapṇuvoom; adu pulippaa irukkum. 10 cappaatti kuruma saapṇuvoom; adu kaaramaa irukkum.

Exercise 7
Listen to the recording of this conversation.

GANAPATHY: pilḷega mirugakkaacci saalekki pooga aasepaḷaaraanga. naaḷekki kuṭambattule ellaarum poovoom.
ARUMUGAM: naangaḻum varroom. ellaarum poovoom.
GANAPATHY: vanḍaluuurukku neere bas irukku. basleyee poovoom.

(In the zoo)

KUMAAR: appaa, aadu, maaḍu, kudire ellaam een inge irukku. idugaḷe viṭṭuleyee paakkalaamee?
GANAPATHY: paakkalaam. mirugakkaacci saalile miruṅaḷum irukkaṇum, illeeyaa?
MALA: maamaa, idu oru aąqaa?
GANAPATHY: ille, idu maanu. onga appaavukku maane patti romba teriyum. avare keelụ.
MALA: appaa, kaatțule singam maane saapđumee, inge enna saapđum?
ARUMUGAM inge singam, pulikki aatțukari, maatțukari poođuvaanga.
MALA: aąq, maaąq paavam. enakku singam, puli pįįkk kale.

Exercise 8
1 yaane, kudire, maaąq, maan, puli, singam, karađi, aąq, naayi, korangu, puune. 2 puli, singam, karađi, naayi, puune.
3 yaanekkuți, kudirekkuți, kańṇukkuți, maankanuți, pulikkuți, singakkuți, karađikkuți, aatțukkuți, naaykkuți, korangukkuți, puunekkuți.

Exercise 9
Your choice of activities may, of course, be different from those given in the answers.
1 tingakezame naan kaalejukku pooveen. On Mondays I go to college. 2 sevvaakezame naan viițule paįpppeen. On Tuesdays I study at home. 3 budankezame naan en paąțiyoooda viițukku pooveen. On Wednesdays I go to grandma’s house.
4 viyazakezame naan viițukku saamaan vaanguveen. On Thursdays I buy things for the house. 5 veļijkezame naan kooyilukku pooveen. On Fridays I go to the temple.
6 sanikezame naațį paappeen. On Saturdays I watch TV. 7 nyaayittukezame naan ooyvu eąppeen. On Sundays I take rest.

Exercise 10
1 kaalele, madyaanam, saayngaalam, raatri. 2 varușam, maasam, vaaram, naaļu. 3 anju naałekki munnaale; oru naałekki munnaale; pattu naałekki peragu; ońare naałekki peragu. 4 neetu kaalele yesterday morning; naałekki raatri, tomorrow night; mundaanaału madyaanam, on the afternoon of the day before yesterday; naałekkaziccu saayngaalam, in the evening of the day after
tomorrow; inŋekki kaalele, this morning. 5 kaalele pattu maŋikki, at ten in the morning; raatri padinoru maŋikki, at eleven at night; madyaanam oru maŋikki, at one in the afternoon; saayngaalam anju maŋikki, at five in the evening; kaalele aaru maŋikki, at six in the morning.

Exercise 11

A: inŋekki raatri sinimaavukku poogalaamaa?
B: inŋekki konjam veele irukku; naałekki poogalaamaa?
A: nyaayittukkeΩame poovoom. a inŋekki oru veelayum ille.
B: enda paḷattukku poorum?
A: nii sollu.
B: onakku tamiz paḷam piḏikkumaa? hindi paḷam piḏikkumaa?
A: naan tamiz paḷamdaan paappeen.
B: Sun Theatre-le oru nalla tamiz paḷam ooqudu.
A: adukkee poovoom.

Exercise 12

Washington, Japan, Spain, Beijing, Assam, Moscow.

Exercise 13

1 ଲାଗାଇ 2 ତୁୟର 3 ଅପୁସ୍ୱାତ.

Unit 7

Exercise 1

1 Raajaa enne Cennekki pooga connaaru. 2 Raajaa enne Amerikkavukku pooga connaaru. 3 Raajaa enne peeraasiriyorooda pustagam paḍikka connaaru. 4 Raajaa enne Madurele eranga connaaru.

Exercise 2

1 naan Raajaave Cennekki pooga conneen. 2 naan Raajaave Amerikkavukku pooga conneen. 3 naan Raajaave peeraasiriyorooda pustagam paḍikka conneen. 4 naan Raajaave Madurele eranga conneen.
Exercise 3

1 ille, Maala neettu kaaleejle paadūnaa. No, Mala sang in the college yesterday. 2 ille, Saara appa solla tayangunaanga. No, Sarah hesitated to say then. 3 ille, Jaan ange baslerundu erangunaan. No, John got down from the bus there. 4 ille, Murugan neettu uurukku poonaan. No, Murugan went to his home town yesterday. 5 ille, paaṭṭi neettu kade sonnaanga. No, Grandmother told stories yesterday. 6 ille, Raajaa neettu viṭṭukku vandaan. No, Raja came home yesterday. 7 ille, Maala inda viṭṭule irundaanga. No, Mala was in this house. 8 ille, Saaraa inge ukkaandaanga. No, Sarah sat here. 9 ille, ellaarum neettu raatri sinimaa paattaaanga. No, everyone saw a movie last night. 10 ellaarum raatri enge paṭuttaanga?. Where did everyone sleep last night? 11 yaaru yaaru inda paṭutta naḍiccaanga?. Who are all those who acted in this picture?

Exercise 4

1 naan neettu ooḍuneen. 2 Raaman naaḷekki naḍappaan. 3 ava Raamane neettu paattaa. 4 niinga neettu sonniinga. 5 Lakṣmi naaḷekki paṭippaa.

Exercise 5

1 Jaanum Saaraavum sinimaaavukku poonaanga. 2 Maalaavum Saaraavum Madurele irundaanga. 3 naanum Raajaavum eṭṭu maṇiṭṭee paṭuttoom. 4 niivyum naanum Tamiz paḍiccoom. 5 niivyum avaḷḷum nidaanamaa vandiinga.

Exercise 6

1 Jaan Saaraavooda Madurekki vandaan. 2 Jaan Saaraavooda Tamiz paḍiccaan. 3 naan onnoọḍa inda kaaleejle paḍicceen. 4 niivilooda enge poone? 5 Maalaa Tamiz paaṭṭooḍa Hindi paṭṭu paadūnaa.

Exercise 7

1 niiv Madurele irundadu enakku teriyaadu. I didn’t know you had been in Madurai. 2 Kumaar viṭṭukku vandadu enakku piḍikkale. I didn’t like it that Kumar came to the house. 3 Maalaa
paadunade yaarum enakku sollale. No one told me Mala sang. 4 nii ade solla tayangunadu saridaan. It was right that you hesitated to say that.

Exercise 8

1 Raajaa peesaama veele senjaan. Raja worked without speaking. 2 Maalaa sollaama vijjukku vandaa. Mala came home without informing (anyone). 3 nii tayangaama peesu. Speak without hesitating. 4 appaa kaalelerundu saapjaama irukkaaru. Father goes without food from the morning onwards. 5 naan onakkaaga tuungama irundeen. I went without sleep for you. 6 niinga yaarum varaama naan poogale. Without any of you coming, I wouldn’t go. 7 naan veele seyyama irukale. I wasn’t (there) not working. 8 Kumaar enakku teriyaama sinimaavukku poonaan. Kumar went to the cinema without my knowing.

Exercise 9

1 Kumaar oru periya viqju vaangunaan. Kumar bought a big house. 2 oru aagaana po vandaa. A beautiful girl came to college. 3 ammaa renju meduvaana idli kuduttaanga. Mother gave two soft idlis. 4 suu taana kaapi ku. Give (me) a hot coffee.

Exercise 10

1 koobappaqju be angry, feel anger. 2 aaseppaqju desire. 3 teeveppaqju need. 4 kavaleppaqju feel sorrow, be anxious/concerned. 5 erakkappaqju feel pity, sympathise.

Exercise 11

9, 7, 5, 3, 2, 1, 10, 8, 6, 4.
Unit 8

Exercise 1

1 paattu – paaru see; 2 muďiccu – muď finish, complete; 3 seendu – seeru join; 4 senju – seyyi do; 5 pooyi – poo go; 6 aarambiccu – aarambi begin, start; 7 tayaariccu – tayaari prepare; 8 vittu – villu sell; 9 poōtu – poōtu put, set up.

Exercise 2

1 Kumaar kaďele doose vaangi viįţule saapţaan. Kumar bought a doosa in the shop and ate it at home. 2 Kumaar kaaleejukku pooyi peeraasiriyare paattaan. Kumar went to the college and saw the professor. 3 Kumaar viįţukku vandu ennoĎa peesunaan. Kumar came home and spoke with me. 4 Kumaar pattu ruubaa kuŗttu inda peenaaве vaangunaan. Kumar gave ten rupees and bought this pen. 5 Kumaar paĎtu paĎį ellaareyum sandooĎappaaĎuttunaan. Kumar sang a song and made everyone happy. 6 Kumaar kaşappaĎtu paĎiccu paas paĎṇunaan. Kumar studied hard and passed.

Exercise 3

1 naan kaaleejukku pooneen; appa Kumaar velįye vandukįţurundaan. I went to the college; Kumar was coming out then. 2 neettu Maalaa paaĎuna; appa Kumaar velįye nińĎućiţurundaan. Yesterday Mala sang; Kumar was standing outside then. 3 ammaa kaalele doose pańĎuvaanga; appa nii tuungikįţuruppe. Mother will make dosa in the morning; you'll be sleeping then. 4 innum oru varuśattule Kumaar kampenile veele paĎtukįţuruppaaru. Kumar will be working in the company for one more year. 5 Maalaa paaĎraa; nii peesikiţurukke. Mala is singing; you are talking. 6 Kumaar onne paaraĎţuraan; nii velįye paĎtukiţurukke. Kumar is eulogising you; you are looking outside. 7 raatri mańĎ pattu aagudu; bas innum ooĎikiţurukku. It's ten o'clock at night; the buses are still running.
Exercise 4

1 Raajaa kaaleejukku pooyṭaat. 2 appaa pattu maṇiṭṭki paṭuttuṭṭaaru. 3 kaḍekkaaran kadave muuoṭṭaanan. 4 ṭaakṭṭar palle piṭuṇgiṭṭaaru. 5 paappaa kiže vizunduṭṭudu/viṣṇuṇuṛuccu. 6 enakkku paṇam keṭeccaṭṭudu/keṭeccaṭuruuccu.

Exercise 5

1 appaa laṇḍanukku pooyirukkaaru; aḍutta vaaram tirumbi varraaru. Father has gone to London; he’ll come back next week. 2 naan nalla paṭiccuṛukeen; nalla maark vaanguveen. I’ve studied hard; I shall get good marks. 3 naan appaṭṭe onakku paṇam kuṭukka solliyirukkeen; pooyi vaangikkaa. I’ve asked father to give you some money; go and get it. 4 ivan aaru maṇi neeram veele paatturukkaan; kuṭṭa paṇam kuṭutturu. He’s worked for six hours; give him more money. 5 naan sinna vayasule sigareṭṭu kuḍiccuṛukeen; ippa viṭṭuṭṭeent. I’ve smoked when I was young; now I’ve given up. 6 niinga laṇḍan pooirukkiinga? ille, poonadulle. Have you been to London? No, I never went there.

Exercise 6

1 neettu raatri māzept penjurukku; tare iiramaa irukku. It must have rained last night; the ground is wet. 2 Maalaa azudurukkaa; ava kāṇṭu sevappa irukku. Mala must have been crying; her eyes are red. 3 Raajaa edoo tappu paṇṇyirukkaan; renḍu naaḷaa enne paakkka varale. Raja must have done something wrong; he hasn’t been to see me for two days. 4 Kumaar veṭṭeyaaṭa pooyiruppaaan; avan pande kāṇṭoom. Kumar must have gone to play; his ball’s nowhere to be found. 5 Kumaar nalla paṭiccuṛuppaan; alladu veṭṭeyaaṭa pooyirukkaṭṭaana. Kumar must have done his studies; or he wouldn’t have gone to play.

Exercise 7

1 Kumaar saapṭukkkiṭṭurundaan; appa Umaa vandaa. Kumar was eating; Uma came then. 2 Kumaar viṭṭukku pooyikkkiṭṭurundaan; vazṭile Umaave paattaan. Kumar was going home; on the way he met Uma. 3 appaa pattu maṇiṭṭki tuṅgikkkiṭṭuruppaaru; appa naama tī vi paakkalaam. Father will be sleeping at ten o’clock; at the time we shall watch TV.
Exercise 8

1 (a) Kumaar kaapi kudiccuṭṭu veliye vandaan. Kumar drank his coffee and then went out. (b) Kumaar kaapi kudiccuṇṭee veliye vandaan. Kumar went while drinking his coffee. 2 (a) maamaa irumiṭṭu peesa aarambiccaaru. Uncle coughed and then began to speak. (b) maamaa irumikkīṭee peesa aarambiccaaru. Uncle began to speak while coughing. 3 (a) ammaa tuungīṭṭu ṭi vi paakkiraanga. Mother sleeps and then watches TV. (b) ammaa tuungikkīṭee ṭi vi paakkiraanga. Mother watches TV while sleeping. 4 (a) nīi pādīccuṭṭu veele paaru. Study and then work. (b) nīi pādīccukiṭee veele paaru. Work while studying. 5 (a) Madurele irunduṭṭu Jaan Tamīz peesa kaṭṭappāḍraaru. After being in Madurai, John has trouble in speaking Tamil. (b) Madurele irundukiṭṭu Jaan Tamīz peesa kaṭṭappāḍraaru. While in Madurai, John has trouble in speaking Tamil.

Exercise 9


Mohan was going to the cinema. On the way he met Raja. He was waiting for a bus. His younger brother Kumar was standing there with him. Mohan had seen Kumar once in college. Mohan had bought two tickets for the cinema. He invited Raja (to go with him) to the cinema. Raja agreed to send his brother home by bus and go to the cinema. Two buses went without stopping. It was almost time for the cinema. Raja handed his brother ten rupees, told him to take the bus and set off with Mohan. Taking the money, the younger brother waited for the bus. Mohan and Raja walked quickly. They arrived at the cinema on time.
Exercise 10

1 Elections in Tamil Nadu in the month of March. 2 Terrible railway accident in Assam. 3 India win cricket match.

Unit 9

Exercise 1

1 varra ḫaaksi. A taxi’s coming. The taxi that’s coming. 2 Raaman neettu paḍjica patrikke. Raman read a newspaper yesterday. The newspaper that Raaman read yesterday. 3 Lakṣmi vanda bas. Lakshmi came by bus. The bus Lakshmi came by. 4 naan Goovindanukku kuḍutta paṇam. I gave Govindan some money. The money I gave Govindan.

Exercise 2

1 paambu (snake) – the others are all birds. 2 maambazam (mango) – the others are all vegetables. 3 (fox) – the others are all domesticated animals. 4 arisi ((uncooked) rice – the others are all cooked items. 5 kuṭṭi (the young of an animal) – the others are all verbs.

Exercise 3

1 Kumaar viṭṭukku vandu pustagam keeṭaan. Kumar came home and asked for a book. 2 Sundar pudu saṭṭe poōṭukkiṭṭu veliye keḷambuṇaan. Sundar put on new shorts and went out. 3 Raajaa peenaaave toleccu u aṭṭaṇu. Raja cried after losing his pen. 4 naan keḷvi keeṭṭu avan padil sollale. When I asked a question, he didn’t answer. 5 Umaa naaḷekki kaaleejuikku vandu ange onne paappaa. Uma will come to college tomorrow and see you there. 6 Murugan kaṅṇe muuḍikiṭṭu epṭi kaare oṭṭraaṁ? How can Murugan drive the car with his eyes closed?

Exercise 4

1 neettu paḍjica kade romba nallaa irundudu. The story I read yesterday was very good. 2 neettu vaanguna pustagam romba vele. The book I bought yesterday was very expensive. 3 naan
The money I took was our father’s money. The college I study in is a long way off. The lesson I am studying is very difficult. Did you do the work I told you? Do the work I’m telling you (to do) quickly. The English people who studied Tamil with me in London have come to India. The man who studied Tamil with me is in America. I’ve seen the one who is standing at the bus stop somewhere. What I like, I can’t eat here.

Exercise 5

1 engiţe Laŋţanle Tamiz, paḻiccavanga Indiyaavukku vandurukkaanga. The English people who studied Tamil with me in London have come to India. 2 engiţe Tamiz, paḻiccavaru Amerikkaavule irukkaaru. Jim who studied Tamil with me is in America. 3 bas-ʃtaaple nikkiravale engeyoo paatturukkeen. I’ve seen the girl who is standing at the bus stop somewhere. 4 enakkku piţiccad inge saapla muşiyale. I can’t eat the food here.

Exercise 6

1 naan kaaleejukku basle poonadu kaʃtamaa irundudu. My going to college by bus was troublesome. 2 naan kaaleejukku kaarle pooradu nallaa irukku. My going to college by car is good. 3 naan nalla maark vaangunade aasiriyar paaraaştunaaru. The teacher complimented me on getting good marks. 4 naan uurukku pooradukku aasiriyar anumadi kuţuttuaaru. The teacher gave me permission to go home. 5 naan onne patti aasiriyar[t]e sonnadule enna tappu? What was the wrong in my telling the teacher about you? 6 naan paŋatte tiruppu keeʃtadunaale avanukku koobam. He got angry because of my asking for the money back.

Exercise 7

1 tambikki vayiru valikkidaam. Younger brother has stomach ache. It appears younger brother has stomach ache. 2 Raajaa
amerikkaavukku pooraanaam. Raja’s going to America. They say Raja’s going to America. 3 inda veelekki irubadu ruubaa aagumaam. This work will come to twenty rupees. It seems this work will come to twenty rupees. 4 inda pustagam eranuru ruubaayaam. This book is two hundred rupees. I gather this book is two hundred rupees. 5 naan senjadu tappaam. What I did was wrong. They say that what I did was wrong. 6 Moohan Ingilaandulerundu vandurukkaanaam. Mohan has come back from England. I hear Mohan has come back from England. 7 nii niccayam parisu vaanguveyaam. You’ll certainly get a prize. They say you’ll certainly get a prize. 8 puunekki pasikkidaam. The cat’s hungry. It seems the cat’s hungry. 9 Kumaar appaatte enne patti enna sonnaanaam? What is Kumar supposed to have said about me to father? What did Kumar say about me to father?

Exercise 8


Rani too studied in the same class as Raja. The two of them competed to get marks. Getting more than fifty marks out of a hundred from the Tamil teacher was very difficult. He was very well read in Tamil literature. Writing literary quotations in an essay was very much to his liking. Raja and Rani studied hard. They used all the time they had apart from sleeping time for study. The Tamil teacher, who got to know about that, praised them for it. He told all those in the class to study hard in the way they did.

Exercise 9

1 (d) 2 (c) 3 (a) 4 (b) (a) grain of rice (b) cash-box/safe (c) silk cloth (d) prescription
Unit 10

Exercise 1

1 Stephen kalyaaṇattukku poonaan. 2 avanga kalyaaṇattukku munnaale peesale. 3 anda kaalattule paakkiradukuḍa ille. 4 payyanum poṇṭum oree maadiri kuṭumba suuznelele valandadu.

Exercise 2

1 payyanum poṇṭum kalyaaṇattukku munnaale oruttare oruttar paattirundaanga. 2 avanga kalyaaṇattukku munnaale oruttaroolqà oruttar peecunaanga. 3 Jaanum Raajaavum oruttarukku oruttar oru pustagam kuṭuttaanga.

Exercise 3

1 (i) (B) I tried to give the cat some milk, but it didn’t drink it. (ii) (A) I was about to give the cat some milk, but there wasn’t time. 2 (i) (A) I tried to read this novel, but it’s not a good one. (ii) (B) I meant to read this novel, but mother didn’t let me. 3 (i) (B) I tried to give Mala a piece of advice, but she wouldn’t listen. (ii) (A) I was going to give Mala a piece of advice, but she wasn’t around. 4 (i) (B) The dog tried to climb on to the wall, but it couldn’t. (ii) (A) The dog was going to climb on to the wall, but I dragged it off. 5 (i) (A) Kumar tries to drink some wine, but he can’t. (ii) (B) Kumar tries to drink some wine, but he’s also scared.

Exercise 4

Raja wanted to marry Mala, who studied with him. But his father didn’t agree to it. He told him (Raja) to marry the girl that he himself has selected. Raja told his mother about his wish. She liked Mala. Her father didn’t have much money, but her family was a good one (i.e. well thought of). So she liked her. She told her son’s wish to his father and got him to agree. Raja was very happy.

Exercise 5

(Listen to the cassette for an example.)
enakku kalyaanam aagi oru maasam kuuqa aagale. Laaqaanle naaqandudu. en manevi Jackie-um naanum oree kaaleejule paqcoom. renqtu peerum modalle kaaleejule olagattulerundu marenjikijurikkira mirugangale patti naaqanda oru kuupattule paatteen. adukku peragu sandikkiirappa anda maadiri viisaayangale patti peesunoom. engagi[ta pala viisaayanga poduvaa irundudu. enga renqtu peeru kuqumbamum maddiyatara (middle class) kuqumbam. kalyaanam paanikijra enqattule oru varuqam dating poonoom. oruttare oruttar nallaap purinjikija peragu kalyaanam paanikijra muqivu senjoom. appaa ammaaqte solliitu church-ule kalyaanam paanikijtoom.

Exercise 6

(Listen to the cassette for an example.)
kuqumbattule kaqavan manevi kki edele kasappu varradukku ettaneyum kaaraqam irukku. paanam selevaljikkiradulerundu pillegale vaajakkiradu vare evlavoovi viisaayattule karuttu veerubaaqdu varalaam. veele paakkira edqattule varra piraccaneyaale viiqtule oruttar meele oruttar ericcal paqalaam. ipdpqatta viisaayangalale manastaabam perusaagi vivaagarattule muqivaalaaam.
aarambattuleyee kaqavanum maneviyum oruttarakku oruttar viiqukuduttu vittiyasangalale eettukiiradu onqudaan kuqumbattule sandooqattukku vazi.

Exercise 7

1 P 2 C 3 N 4 R 5 M 6 E 7 S 8 T 9 J 10 A
Unit 11

Exercise 1

CHEZHIAN: naandaan vandu vandu onne paakkaṇumaa? nii enne paakkivarakuṭaadaa?
ANBAN: on arekki vara evjavoo muyarccī paṇṇunee. muḍiyale. ore e ee e.
CHEZHIAN: apqi enna veelane, naṇbāne kuḍā paakka muḍiyaama?
ANBAN: periya periya taṇṭekkekaaga talame aluvalagattulerundu vandurukkaangaa enga aluvalagattukku. avanee keelviṭṭhukku badil tayaa paṇṇi vaccuṭṭu viṭṭhukku vara raatri pattu, padinooru mani aaccu. oru vaaram idee maadiridaa.
CHEZHIAN: onakkû on veelayee viṭṭaa veere olagamee keḍeyaadu. sari. stereo-e pooŋ. rahmaanooŋ paatje keeppoom.

Exercise 2

1 naan paale viṭṭaa veere onŋum kuḍikka maatteen. I won’t drink anything other than milk. 2 Małaavukku Kamalaave viṭṭaa veere yaareyum piḍikkaadu. Mala doesn’t like anyone other than Kamala. 3 en tambi idliye viṭṭaa veere eduvum saapṭamaatṭaan. My younger brother won’t eat anything other than idli. 4 enga ammaa Madureye viṭṭaa veere enda uuṛukkum poonadulle. Apart from Madurai, our mother hasn’t been anywhere. 5 manippu keekkirade viṭṭaa veere vaţi ille. There’s no way out other than to apologise.

Exercise 3

1 Raajaa Kumaṛṭṭe solli solli paatṭaan; avan keekkale. Raja tried to tell Kumar time and again; he wouldn’t listen. 2 Raajaa kadave terandu terandu paatṭaan; muḍiyale. Raja kept trying to open the door; he couldn’t. 3 Raajaa paṇṭtte tiruppī tiruppī kuḍuttaa; kumaa vaangale. Raja kept offering to give the money back; Kumar wouldn’t take it.
Exercise 4

Listen to the recorded conversation.

YOU: neettu Indiyaavukkum Bangladeesukkum naaanda football match-e paattiingaa?

FRIEND: T V-le paatteen. half-time-ukku peragudaan paakka muqyaadu.

YOU: adukku peragudaan aattam romba viruiruppa irundudu.

FRIEND: namma kaadesi pattu nimiattule daane Indiaya oru goal pooqatu. paakkaa vanda kuutam naaandukiitude paakkiradum veedikeyaa irundudu.


FRIEND: Lanqanleyum apqidaan. police vandudaan kuutatte aqakqaqum.

YOU: jananga emotional-aa engeyum ipqidaan naaakkum.

Exercise 5

1 naan viiukku variadukku[le], avan pooytaan. He had left before I came home. 2 appaa aapiisukku pooradukku[le], avarooqa peseupeede. I shall speak to father before he goes to the office. 3 naan kee[qyiye keettu muqkkiradukku[le], ava padil sollitta. She had answered before I finished asking the question. 4 naan naaye katji vakkiradukku[le], tabaalkaararu ulla vantuq paaru. The postman had come in before I had tied up the dog.

Exercise 6

1 ille, maalaa kaastappaat. 2 ille, ammaa paattu keetttaanga. 3 ille, suuriyan marenjudu. 4 ille, tambi veele senjaan. 5 ille, cakkaram veegamwaa uruqudu. 6 ille, puli maane koqudu. 7 ille, maqtu teruvule ooduccu

Exercise 7

1 aamaa, paatteen. 2 aamaa, padjceen. 3 aamaa, naaandeen. 4 aamaa, senjeen. 5 aamaa, saajteen. 6 aamaa, keetteen. 7 aamaa, azudeen. 8 aamaa, kaqteen. 9 aamaa, uruqceen. 10 aamaa, koqteen.
**Exercise 8**

1 Lakshmi Lodge 2 Meals ready 3 Raja Hotel 4 Pizza Corner

**Unit 12**

**Exercise 1**

1 ennoo uuru Cidambaram. 2 ennoo uuru Cikkaagoo.
3 ennoo uuru Yaazppaanam. 4 ennoo uuru Laaqdan.
5 ennoo uuru Kocci. 6 ennoo uuru Paaris. 7 ennoo uuru Kiyoottoo.

**Exercise 2**

1 enakkku pasikkira maadiri irukku. I’m sort of hungry. 2 vejiye maqeye peyra maadiri irukku. It looks like it’s raining outside.
3 pakkattu viitule yaaroo paadra maadiri irukku. I’ve a feeling someone’s singing in the house next door. 4 raatri maqenja maadiri irukku. It appears that it rained during the night.
5 appaa kaarle vanda maadiri irukku. It appears father came by car.

**Exercise 3**

1 (d) Walk quickly. 2 (c) a fast walk, a fast gait. 3 (b) Sing beautifully. 4 (e) beautiful song. 5 (f) Answer correctly.
6 (a) correct answer.

**Exercise 4**

(Listen to the tape.)

**Exercise 5**

1 naalkeji kaaleej irundaa Kumaar Umaa viittukku pooga maatjaan. If there’s college tomorrow, Kumar won’t go to Uma’s house. 2 Maalaa sinimaavukku vandaa Raajaa sinimaavukku varuvaaan. If Mala comes to the cinema, Raja will come to the cinema. 3 appaa Madurekki poona tavaraama kooyilukku poovaaru. If father goes to Madurai, he will without fail go to the
temple. 4 Rameš nalla maark vaangaṇum-naa kaṣappatu padikkanum. If Ramesh wants to get good marks, he’ll have to work hard at his studies. 5 naan sonnadu tappu-naa enne manniccuru. Excuse me if what I said was wrong.

**Exercise 6**

1 naa[ekki kaaleej illaṭṭaa Kumaar Umaa viṭṭukku poovaan. If there’s no college tomorrow, Kumar will go to Uma’s house. 2 Maalaa sinimaavukku varale-naa Raajaa sinimaavukku varuvaan. If Mala doesn’t come to the cinema, Raja will come to the cinema. 3 appaa Madurekki poogale-naa appaa kooylukku pooga muḍiyaadu. If father doesn’t go to Madurai, he won’t be able to go to the temple. 4 Rameš nalla maark vaanga veenqaam-naa Rameš enda neeramum veḷeyaaḍikkṭṭurukkalaaam. If Ramesh doesn’t need to get good marks, he’ll be able to play alla the time. 5 naan sonnadu sari ille-naa enne manniccuru. Excuse me if what I said was not right.

**Exercise 7**

1 naa[ekki kaaleej ille-naaḷḷum Kumaar Umaa viṭṭukku pooga maṭṭaaan. Even if there’s no college tomorrow, Kumar won’t go to Uma’s house. 2 Maalaa sinimaavukku vandaalum Raajaa sinimaavukku vara maṭṭaaan. Even if Mala comes to the cinema, Raja won’t come to the cinema. 3 appaa Madurekki poonaḷḷum kooylukku pooga maṭṭaaruu. Even if father goes to Madurai, he won’t go to the temple. 4 Rameš nalla maark vaangaṇum-naaḷḷum kaṣappatu padikka maṭṭaaan. Even though Ramesh wants to get good marks, he won’t work hard at his studies.

**Unit 13**

**Exercise 1**

1 (a) The cat is smaller than the dog. (ii) The dog is bigger than the cat. 2 (b) My younger brother is taller than me. (iv) I am shorter than my younger brother. 3 (c) Our house is closer to the college than yours. (v) Your house is further away from the
college than ours. 4 (d) English is more difficult than Tamil.
(i) Tamil is easier than English. 5 (e) I am cleverer than anyone.
(iii) No one is cleverer than me.

**Exercise 2**

1 (a) Sarah speaks Tamil better than I do. (v) Sarah speaks Tamil better than me. 2 (b) He has studied more than you have studied.
(iii) He has studied more than you. 3 (c) Father knows more about Madurai than I know. (i) Father knows more about Madurai than me. 4 (d) It rains more in Kodaikanal than it rains in Madurai. (ii) It rains more in Kodaikanal than in Madurai.
5 (e) Mother tells stories better than you do or I do. (iv) Mother tells stories better than you or me.

**Exercise 3**

1 (a) inda viçu anda vijuvi viçu perusu. This house is bigger than that house. (b) anda viçu inda vijuvi viçu sirusu. That house is smaller than this house. 2 (a) maaçi viçu ooçu vijuvi viçu oyaram. The storeyed house is higher than the tiled house. (b) ooçu viçu maaçi vijuvi viçu oyaram kore. The tiled house is less high than the storeyed house. 3 (a) inda maram anda maratte viçu perusu. This tree is bigger than that tree. (b) anda maram inda maratte viçu sirusu. That tree is smaller than this tree. 4 (a) laari basse viçu baankukku pakkattule nikkidu. The lorry is parked closer to the bank than the bus. (b) bas laariye viçu baankukku duurattule nikkidu. The bus is parked further from the bank than the lorry. 5 (a) ivan naదakkeviça avan veegamaa naదaak kiraaan. This man is walking faster than that one. (b) avan naదakkeviça viça ian mey vaav naదaak kiraaan. That man is walking more slowly than this one. 6 (a) inda maratte viçu anda marattule ele romba irukku. There are more leaves on that tree than on this tree. (b) anda maratte viçu inda marattule ele korevaak irukku. There are fewer leaves on this tree than on that tree.

**Exercise 4**

(Note that (depending, for instance, on an individual’s assumed age) in the answers that follow, avan and avaru are mutually substitutable for male persons, and aav and avanga for females.)
1 (a) avan Japaaan. (b) avan Japaankaaran. (c) avan Japaaniyan.
2 (a) avan Jermani. (b) avan Jermankaaran. (c) avan Jermaniyaniyan.
3 (a) avan Ittaali. (b) avan Ittaalikkaaran. (c) avan Ittaaliyan.
4 (a) avanga Fraansu. (b) avanga Fræncukkaari. (c) avanga Fræncu.
5 (a) ava Amerikkaa. (b) ava Amerikkaakkaari. (c) ava Amerikkan.
6 (a) avaru Fraansu. (b) avaru Fræncukkaararu. (c) avaru Fræncu.
7 (a) avanga Singapuur. (b) avanga Singapuuriyan. (c) avanga Singapuuriyan.
8 (a) avaru Malee‌iyaa. (b) avaru Malee‌iyaakkaararu. (c) avaru Malee‌iyiyan.
9 (a) avanga Skaa‌laandu. (b) avanga Skaa‌laandukkaaranga. (c) avanga Brii‌is.

Exercise 5

HE: (Approaching you with a smile) inge pakkattule post office irukkaa?
YOU: irukku. onga ukku Karpagam teru teriyumaa?
HE: teriyaadu. naan inda pakkam idukku munnaale vandadulle.
YOU: sari. inda teruvule neere poonga. oru municipal school varum. ange edadu pakkam tirumbunga. adu daan Karpagam teru. Post office ange daan.

Exercise 6

YOU: naan are mañi neerrattule rayile piñikkaqum. vazh tappiïtteen. rayilvee şeësan ingerundu evlavu duuram?
HE: oru kiloomiïïtar irukkum. inda edattulerundu ange pooga ongålukku bas ille.
YOU: veegamaa pooga kurukku vazh irukkaa?
HE: kurukku vazïle poogalaam. pattu mimiïsséattule şëësanukku pooyiralaam.
YOU: vazïle kuµtåmm ilaama irukkuma? veegamaa naqakka muñyïuma?
HE: ippa madyaanam illeyaa? teruvule kuµtåmm irukkaadu. siïkiram poonga.

Exercise 7

1 vaazeppazam vaanguradukku maambazam vaangalaam. It is preferable to by mangoes that to buy bananas. 2 basle pooradukku aaiïoorikšaavule poogalaam. Going by autorickshaw
is preferable to going by bus. We shall go by by autorickshaw instead of by bus. 3 puu poottu saatekki nuuru ruubaa kuukkkiradukku kooodu poottu saatekki nuutti irubadu ruubaa kuukkkkalaam. Giving 120 rupees for the striped shirt is preferable to giving 100 rupees for the flowered shirt. 4 ‘kaadal’-ukku ‘Indiyan’ nalla paqam. ‘kaadal’ is a better picture than ‘Indian’. 5 kalyaanattukku irubadaam teedikku pattaam teedi nallaa irukku. 10th is a better (= more auspicious) day for the wedding than 20th.

**Exercise 8**

Listen to the tape.

daaktaar, enakkku adikkaadi talevali varudu. mukkiyamamaa, vaguppukku pooradukku munnaale varudu. vaguppule irukkumboodu talevali adigamaagudu. naanaa kaqe maattire vaangi saap enn. keekkale. adunaale ongagiite vandeen. Doctor, I often get a headache. Mainly it comes before I go to a class. When I’m in the class it gets worse. I bought some tablets by myself in the shop and took them. They didn’t work. So I came to you.

**Exercise 9**

Listen to the tape.

**YOU:** inda marundu enge kekkekkum?
**ASSISTANT:** veliye valadu pakam naalaavodu kaqe marundu kaqe. ange ellaa marundum kekkekkum.

**YOU:** *(To the pharmacist)* daaktaar inda marunde ezudi kuqutturukkaaru. irukkaa?

**PHARMACIST:** irukku, . . . indaanga.

**YOU:** daaktaar kayyezuttu puriyale. oru naalkeki ettane maattire saapdaanum?

**PHARMACIST:** kaalele onnu, maddiyanam onnu, raatri onnu, saappaatukku peragu.

**Exercise 10**

1 No smoking. 2 Inject children against polio. 3 Prevent AIDS. 4 One is enough (i.e. one child per family).
Unit 14

Exercise 1

kalyaanam
KUMARAN: en kalyaanam enga appaavukku munnaale
naqandadu.
SIVAA: adeppaçi?
KUMARAN: avaru kalyaança meeqaikkku munnaale uŋkaarndaaru.

sinimaa
PAARVATI: nii enda sinimaa kaqcile paattee?
LAČUMI: naan enda sinimavum modallerundu paappeen.

Exercise 2

1 aasiriyar pustagamaa vaangunaaru. The teacher bought a book.
The teacher bought lots of books. 2 avaluukku parisaa keqecudu.
She won a prize. She won stacks of prizes. 3 avan pazamaa
saaptaan. He ate a banana. He ate piles of bananas. 4 ammaa
nalla kadeyaa solluvaanga. Mother tells a good story. Mother tells
no end of good stories. 5 tambi poyyaa solraan. Younger brother
tells lies. Younger brother tells one lie after another.

Exercise 3

1 aasiriyar nereya pustagam vaangunaaru. 2 avaluukku nereya
parisu keqecudu. 3 avan romba pazam saaptaan. 4 ammaa
nereya nalla kadeyaa solluvaanga. 5 tambi nereya poy solraan.

Exercise 4

1 Who came after/later than her? Who came after/behind her?
2 You go first. You go before (me). You go first. You go in front
(of me). 3 Come before ten o’clock. Come in front of the house.
4 Come by ten o’clock. Come inside the house. 5 She sat down
last. She sat down at the end (of the row). 6 She’ll come to the
class first. She’ll come first in the class.
Exercise 5

PEERAN: paaṭṭi, veyilule enna kaayudu?
PAAṬṬI: saappiḍa keeppe.
PEERAN: keekka maaṭṭeen, paaṭṭi. sollu. naan ippadaan saapṭeen.
PAAṬṬI: illeḍaa, idu saapiḍa keeppe.

keepekki renḍu arttam. onṇu you will ask; innoṇu millet. paaṭṭi sonnadu ‘millet’; peeran purinjukitṭadu you will ask. ipḍi tappaa purinjukitṭadu sirippaa irukku.

Exercise 6

1 kumaar ammaavukkaaga paṇṭam anuppunaan. Kumar sent the money for mother’s sake. 2 kumaar yaarukkaaga ide kuṭṭatān? For whose sake did Kumar give this? 3 kumaar veelekkaaaga vandaan. Kumar came for the sake of the job.

Exercise 7

1 maalaavukkaaga nii een ide seyre? Why are you doing this for Mala’ sake? 2 enakkaaga nii vaa. Come for my sake. 3 naan solradukkaaga nii vaa. Come for the reason that I told you to. 4 veelekkaaaga nii engenge poogappooru? Where are all the places you are going to in search of work? 5 yaarukkaaga nii inge kaatturukke. Who are you waiting here for?

Exercise 8

1 ongaḷḷukku enna aase? What is your desire? What do you want? 2 ongaḷḷukku enna kaṣṭam? What’s your trouble? What’s troubling you? 3 ongaḷḷukku enna koobam? What are you angry about? Why are you angry? 4 ongaḷḷukku enna tayakkam? What’s your hesitation? Why are you hesitating? 5 ongaḷḷukku enna piraccane? What’s your problem?

Exercise 9

1 enakku aase onṇu ille; enakku oru aaseyum ille. I don’t want anything. 2 enakku kaṣṭam onṇu ille; enakku oru kaṣṭamum ille. Nothing’s troubling me. 3 enakku koobam onṇu ille; enakku oru koobamum ille. I’m not angry. 4 enakku tayakkam onṇu
Exercise 10

On hearing Chezhiyan, who is a Tamil speaker, use the word naaykkūṭṭi for ‘puppy’, Singh works on the assumption that kuṭṭi is used in a similar way for the young of all animals. He therefore produces a compound word, maaṭțukkuṭṭi for ‘calf’, that does not exist in Tamil – to the great amusement of Chezhiyan. Producing an English translation is difficult because it is almost impossible to produce similar erroneous forms in English.

Exercise 11

1 yaanekūṭṭi. 2 pulikūṭṭi. 3 kiṅkinji. 4 paambukuṭṭi. 5 elikunji. 6 kāzudekuṭṭi. 7 kaakkaakunji.

Exercise 12

1 The donkey brays. 2 The tiger growls. 3 The monkey chatters. 4 The cock crows. 5 The crow caws. 6 The elephant trumpets. 7 The fox howls.

Unit 15

Exercise 1

1 naan tuungaada neeram konjam. The time when I don’t sleep is little. 2 enakku piṭṭikkaada paṭṭu inda sinimaavule eduvum ille. There’s no song in this film that I don’t like. 3 naan sollaada veelaye en tambi seyyamaaṭṭaan. My younger brother will not do work that I have not told (him to do). 4 paṭṭikkaada neerattule naan paṭṭu keeppeen. At times when I am not studying, I listen to songs. 5 idu ellaaarum seyya muqīyaada veele. This is work that no one can do.
Exercise 2

1 neettu vaguppukku varaadavanga yaaru? Who are the ones who did not come to the class yesterday? 2 enēkkum oru vaartte peesaadava inēkki meedele peesunaa. One who never says a word spoke on the platform today. 3 avalukku piḍikkadavane kalyaṇām paṇq[i]ṭi ga sonnaanga. They told her to marry someone she does not like. 4 avarukku piḷḷe illaadadu enakku teriyaadu. I did not know about his not having children.

Exercise 3

1 ava paṇq[i]ṭi kūl adadu yaarukkum piḷḷ. No one liked her not studying. 2 nii ide vaangaadadukku oru kaara= am irukka= um. There must be a reason for your not buying this. 3 ippa mazē peyyaadadu nalladu. It’s good that it’s not raining now. 4 raajaa paṇṭatte tiruppi keekkaadadudaan aaccariyam. It’s surprising that Raja doesn’t ask for the money back. 5 uurukku poogaadadunaale enakku paṇṭam naṭṭam. Because of not going home, I lost money.

Exercise 4

1 appaa sonna peragu kumaar paṇḍikka aarambiccaan. Kumar began to study before father told (him to). Kumar began to study after father told (him to). 2 maalaa keeṭa peragu raajaa paṇṭam kuḍuttaan. Raja gave the money before Mala asked (for it). Raja gave the money after Mala asked (for it). 3 bas niṇṇa peragu taattta erangunaaru. Grandfather got off before the bus stopped. Grandfather got off after the bus stopped. 4 kaapi aaraun peragu ammaa kuḍippaanga. Mother drinks coffee before it has cooled. Mother drinks coffee after it has cooled. 5 taattta saapṭa peragu konja neeram tuunguvaaru. Grandfather sleeps for a short while before eating. Grandfather sleeps for a short while after eating.

Exercise 5

1 (a) appaa solradukkuḷe kumaar paṇḍikka aarambiccaan. (b) appaa sonna oḍane kumaar paṇḍikka aarambiccaan. 2 (a) maalaa keekkiradukkuḷe raajaa paṇṭam kuḍuttaan. (b) maalaa keeṭavoḍane raajaa paṇṭam kuḍuttaan. 3 (a) bas nikkiradukkuḷe taattta erangunaaru. (b) bas niṇṇa oḍane taattta erangunaaru.
4 (a) kaapi aarradukku|le ammaa ku|ippaanga. (b) kaapi aaruna o|qane ammaa ku|ippaanga. 5 (a) taattaa saap|radukku|le konja neeram tuunguvaaru. (b) taattaa saap|a o|qane konja neeram tuunguvaaru.

**Exercise 6**

1 naan kaaleejule pad|ccappa ittane bas ille. When I was studying at college, there weren't this many buses. 2 naan kaaramaa saap|tappa kan|ule tanqi vandudu. When I ate something hot, my eyes watered. 3 naan kumaar|je pa|am kee|appa avan ku|ukkale. When I asked Kumar for money, he didn't give it. 4 naan kaaleejukku poorappa vazile onne paakkireen. I'll see you on the way when I go to college. 5 naan naa|ekki kumaare pa|akkirappa avan enakku pustagam ku|uppaan. Kumar will give me a book when I see him tomorrow.

**Exercise 7**

1 naan kaaleejule irunda varekkum Kumaar varale. As long as I was in college, Kumar didn’t come. 2 naan kaaleejule pad|cca varekkum appaa pa|am ku|uttaaru. Until I studied in college, Father gave me money. 3 enakku anda vi|ayam teriyra varekkum naan kavaleppa|ale. Until I got to know about this matter, I did not worry. 4 naan saap|ra varekkum ava saap|a ma|taa. He won't eat till I eat. 5 naan varra varekkum nii vi|tuleyee iru. Stay in the house until I come.

**Exercise 8**

1 pulinnaa oru mirugam. 2 id|linnaa oru saappaa|u. 3 maamaan|naa ammaavoo|a a|nan alladu tambi.

**Exercise 9**

1 pa|qapa|appu fluttering. 2 ved|veduppu the state of being lukewarm. 3 kadakadappu warmth. 4 kurku|ruppu irritation. 5 viru|riruppu excitement tempo.
Exercise 10

1 naaḷekki mae peyyumaa-nnu Raajaa enne keeṭṭaan. Raja asked me, ‘Will it rain tomorrow?’ 2 maeeyile naneyyade-nnu Raajaa engiṭṭe sonnaan. Raja said to me, ‘Don’t get wet in the rain.’ 3 mae evḷavu neera maa peyyudnnu Raajaa engiṭṭe keeṭṭaan. Raja asked me, ‘How long has it been raining?’ 4 maeeyile naneyyakkuḷaadu-nnu ammaa solluvaṅgaa-nnu Raajaa engiṭṭe sonnaan. Raja said to me, ‘Mother always says, “Don’t get wet in the rain”.’ 5 naaḷekki mae peyyum-nnu reedḷyoovuḷe sonnaaṅga-nnu appaa sonnaar-nu Raajaa engiṭṭe sonnaan. Raja said to me, ‘Father said, “They said on the radio, It will rain tomorrow”.’

Exercise 11

1 taan keṭṭikaarangaa-nu raajaa sonnaan. Raja said that he was clever. 2 naanum taanum keṭṭikaaranga-nnu raajaa sonnaan. Raja said that he and I were clever. 3 naanum maalaavum enge pooreen-nnu raajaa keeṭṭaan. Raja asked where Mala and I were going. 4 naan enge pooreen-nu tan tambi keekkiraan-nu raajaa sonnaan. Raja said that his younger brother is asking where I am going. 5 naan enge pooreen-nu en tambi keekkiraan-nu tan tangacci solraa-nnu raajaa sonnaan. Raja said that his sister said that my brother was asking where I was going.

Exercise 12

1 veeḷe nereya irundadaa Jaan sonnaaru. John said that he had a lot of work. 2 roojaa puutturukkurudaa tooṭṭakkaarangaa solraa. The gardener said that the rose has blossomed. 3 Maalaa sinimaavule nadikkaappooradaa ellaarum solraanga. Everyone says that Mala was going to act in films. 4 Maalaa kaaleejukku varradaa yaarum sollale. No one said that Mala was coming to college. 5 veeḷe nereya irundadaa Jaan sonndaaraa Baarbaraa sonnaanga. Barbara said that John said he had a lot of work.

Exercise 13

1 Kumaar nalaappadaḍḍaccurundaa nalla maark vaangiruppaan. If Kumar had studied well, he would have got good marks. 2 appaa Madurekkekki pooyirundaa kooṭṭiyuḷuṭṭu pooyiruppaaruu.
Exercise 14

When the bus got into Mudumalai, there was a loud bang. As soon as the bus stopped, everybody got down in a rush and ran. My heart palpitated. When I too ran behind them, (I found) they were staging a contest for elephants. To start it off they had let off firecrackers. In the race an elephant calf running with short quick steps came first. In the grabbing the ball game, an elephant grabbed the balls one by one in a flash. In the tug-of-war game, an elephant unbelievably quickly pulled the hundred people on the other side over the line in a minute. All the events were very lively.

Unit 16

Exercise 1

A wound caused by burning will heal, but a scar caused by a sharp tongue will not heal.

Exercise 2

Forgetting a good thing (that someone has done) is not good; something which is not good – it is good to forget it on that very day.

Exercise 3

1 kooyilukku naałakkirade viça niinga aãțooole poogalaam.
2 ți vi paakkirade viça naama sinimaavukku poogalaam.
3 kaapi kuätzlichkirade viça niinga juus kuçikkalaam.
Exercise 4

1 adu kanniyaakumarile naṇandudu. 2 pattirikke paṭṭikaadaadunaale Smith-ukku vīzaave patti teriyale. 3 veḷḷinaṭṭulerundu vanda ariṇṭā ṭuḷuṃ peesunaanga. 4 ange peesunavanga ilakkiya tamizle peesunaanga. 5 sele Tamiz̩ panpaṭṭin adippadeye kaṭṭudu.

Exercise 5

1 வருண் – varuṣam; 2 மாசம் – maasam; 3 தீடி – teedi; 4 கல்யாணம் – kalyaanam; 5 நடை – nada.

Exercise 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>இன்றியாம்</th>
<th>mid-April to mid-May</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>செம்பர்</td>
<td>mid-May to mid-June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ஜூன்</td>
<td>mid-June to mid-July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ஜூலை</td>
<td>mid-July to mid-August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>எப்பிளேசியா</td>
<td>mid-August to mid-September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>எப்பிளேசியா</td>
<td>mid-September to mid-October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>எப்பிளேசியா</td>
<td>mid-October to mid-November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>கட்டிச்சைகள்</td>
<td>mid-November to mid-December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ஏப்ரல்</td>
<td>mid-December to mid-January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ஜூலை</td>
<td>mid-January to mid-February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ஏப்ரல்</td>
<td>mid-February to mid-March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>வளம்பத்தியில்</td>
<td>mid-March to mid-April</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 7

1 Lakṣmi sittire maasam naalaam teedi Kanniyaakumarikki kaarle poona. 2 appaa aani anjaam teedi Cengattukku vēnle poonaaru. 3 John tay aaraam teedi Cennekki kappalle poonaan. 4 Melli panguni eezam teedi Madurekki ṭreynele poona. 5 Raajaavum Moohanum juun eezam teedi Laṇḍanukku vimaanattile poonaanga. 6 naa poona maasam ombataam teedi kaalejukku saykkille pooneen. 7 naanum Kumaarum aṭutta maasam pattaam teedi Tiruvaṇṇaamalekki basle poovoom.
Exercise 8

enga naaṭṭule kristum oru periya paṇḍige. appa panjirukkum. kristum maram maṭṭum paceeyaa irukkum. adule sondakaarangalukkum naṇbarkalukkum kuḍukkira parisugalē kaṭṭivaccuruppoom. kristum taattaa anda parisugalē koṇṭuvandu vaccadaa nambikke. aduunaale kristumaa pilḷegalukku oru kuşi.

Exercise 9

Tamiznaṭṭu kooyilgaḷe patti naan sinna vayasule paḍiccurukkeen. ade paakka enakku romba naḷaa aase. kooyille irukkira sirpatte paakkiradu maṭṭum ille. saadaaranā janangaḷooḷa vaazkkele kooyilukku enna eḷam-nu paakkavum aase. enga naaṭṭule jananga carcukku pooradu romb korenju pooccu. adooḷe, kooyile paṭṭu kacceeri irukkulnu keēvīpaṭṭturukkeen. ade keekavum aase.
Tamil–English glossary

A note on the Tamil–English glossary

Though there is an accepted alphabetical order for Tamil, the order followed here – on the grounds of simplicity – is that of the roman alphabet as used for English. Some modification is needed to account for the special letters used for ‘retroflex’ consonants. Each of these follows the English letter that it most resembles. This gives the following order: a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, œ, o, p, r, s, ș, t, u, v, y, z, δ.

For verbs the present and past tense suffixes are given in parentheses, since on the basis of these it is possible to predict all other verb forms. Where this information may seem insufficient, the full past or present stem is given. Verbs that can take only a neuter or inanimate subject present a slight problem here, in that present tense forms lack the -r- that is found with other subjects. So for ‘strong’ verbs, present tense here is indicated by -kk- (rather than -kkir-). In the case of ‘weak’ verbs, it is the lack of any overt sign of tense that indicates present tense for neuter subjects. This absence of a tense marker is shown below by a ‘zero’ (-Ø-) or, in the case of stems ending in -i or -e, by the linking consonant -y-.

Where a noun or pronoun has a different stem for ‘non-subject’ forms, this is indicated. There is one exception to this: all nouns ending in -am can be assumed to have a ‘non-subject’ stem ending in -att-, and this is therefore not separately indicated.

The numbers indicate the lesson in which the word is introduced.

Abbreviations: adj(ective), fem(inine), masc(uline), intr(ansitive), tr(ansitive), subj(ect).

Note: There are gaps in the above table to indicate that the syllable in question does not occur in any Tamil word.
A

aa(gu) (-r-, -n-) become, be 3
aacarryam surprise 15
aaccee is it not (equivalent to the tag question form illeyaa) 7
aaccu happened 5
aadaravu support 10
aadji the name of the fourth month in the Tamil calendar 16
aadju (aat-) goat, sheep 7
aadju (-r-, -n-) play (a game) 11
aafiis/aapis office 11
aafiisar officer 8
aa[u] man, person 15
aamaa yes 1
aanaa but 10
aani the name of the third month in the Tamil calendar 16
aan man (aangaal ‘men’) 10
aaraaycci research 12
aarambam beginning, start 6
(-kkir,-cc-) aarambi begin, start 8
aaruu six 2
aaruu (-Ø-, -n-) heal (intransitive) 16
aase desire (noun) 11
aasepaadu desire (verb) 11
(aasiyiar teacher 9
aatci government 9
aatlam game 11
aat[oo/ autorickshaw 2
aat[oorikaa autorickshaw
aat[ook- kaaranga() drivers 2
aat[ukkari mutton 6
aavanji the name of the fifth month in the Tamil calendar 16
aayiram thousand 2
adee maadiri likewise, in the same manner 7
adigam much 5
adigamaagudu it gets worse 13
adu that, it 1
aduga() they (neuter) 1
adunaale because of that, so, therefore 5
adja expression of surprise 8
adakku (-r-, -n-) control, subdue 11
ada paavamee what a pity 5
adi (-kkir-, -cc-) hit, beat 2
adikkadaqi often 13
adippadai/ core, basis 16
adippade
adutta next 9
akkaa elder sister 2
alaral scream 7
alaru (-r-, -n-) scream 7
ale (-yr-, -nj-) run around, wander 8
alladu or 3
alu measurement 9
alu sa(te) model shirt (for measurement) 9
aluvalagam office 11
ambadu fifty 2
ame (-kkir-, -cc-) make, set up 16
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cidambaram</th>
<th>Chidambaram</th>
<th>edadu</th>
<th>left (side) 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cii[tuka][u]</td>
<td>pack of playing cards 6</td>
<td>edam</td>
<td>place, seat 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinna/sinna</td>
<td>small 5</td>
<td>edele</td>
<td>between, among</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinnammaa</td>
<td>mother’s younger sister 6</td>
<td>edu (-kkir-, -tt-)</td>
<td>take, pick up 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cirpam</td>
<td>sculpture 15</td>
<td>ce si</td>
<td>AC (air conditioned) 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cittappa</td>
<td>father’s younger brother 6</td>
<td>eezu</td>
<td>seven 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citti</td>
<td>aunt (mother’s younger sister) 6</td>
<td>eemaattu</td>
<td>cheat 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collu (colr-, conn-)/sollu</td>
<td>say 2</td>
<td>een</td>
<td>why 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooru/sooru</td>
<td>rice 6</td>
<td>eer le[tar]</td>
<td>air letter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coozarkaalam</td>
<td>the period of Chola dynasty 15</td>
<td>eetu</td>
<td>(vehicle) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>en</td>
<td>my 1</td>
<td>edda</td>
<td>which (adj) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ena</td>
<td>our 1</td>
<td>enge</td>
<td>where 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ene</td>
<td>RAT, mouse 9</td>
<td>engeyoo</td>
<td>somewhere 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enn</td>
<td>what 2</td>
<td>enqe</td>
<td>oil 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enqeeki</td>
<td>on what day, when 4</td>
<td>enquru</td>
<td>eight hundred 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epdi</td>
<td>how 3</td>
<td>eppanum</td>
<td>always 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erakkam</td>
<td>pity, sympathy 7</td>
<td>erakkumadi</td>
<td>import (noun) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erakkumadi</td>
<td>import (verb) 8</td>
<td>seyyi (seyr-, senj-)</td>
<td>climb down,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edirpakkam</td>
<td>opposite side 15</td>
<td>crangu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>get off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edu</td>
<td>what (proun), which (adj) 3</td>
<td>eduraa</td>
<td>against 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eduraa</td>
<td>against 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>denam</th>
<th>daily 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>doose</td>
<td>dosa (a pancake made of fermented rice and black gram flour) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duuram</td>
<td>distance 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qaaktar</td>
<td>doctor 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qaalar</td>
<td>US dollar 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dstras</td>
<td>garment, dress, clothing 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>edirpakkam</th>
<th>opposite side 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edu</td>
<td>what (proun), which (adj) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eduraa</td>
<td>against 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eranuuru</td>
<td>two hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ere (-kkir-, -cc-)</td>
<td>draw (water from a well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erical</td>
<td>annoyance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ettane</td>
<td>how many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ettu</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eva()</td>
<td>which (female) person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evan</td>
<td>which (male) person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evanga()</td>
<td>which persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evaru</td>
<td>which (male) person (polite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ev{avu</td>
<td>how much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eyds</td>
<td>AIDS 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ezanuuru</td>
<td>seven hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ezudi kuju</td>
<td>prescribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ezudu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ezuttu</td>
<td>writing, letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ezuvadu</td>
<td>seventy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faaram/paaram</td>
<td>form 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fayil</td>
<td>file 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraansu</td>
<td>France 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frencukkaaran</td>
<td>Frenchman 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graam</td>
<td>gram 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haloo</td>
<td>hello 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi/Indi</td>
<td>Hindi 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoot[alu/ooot[alu</td>
<td>hotel 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>idoo</td>
<td>look here, here it is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idu</td>
<td>it, this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iduga()</td>
<td>they (neuter) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idli</td>
<td>steamed cake made from ground rice and black gram 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ifly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iiram</td>
<td>dampness, wetness 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilakkiyam</td>
<td>literature 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilange</td>
<td>Sri Lanka 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illaadadu</td>
<td>not being, something which is not 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illaama</td>
<td>without 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ille</td>
<td>no, not 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inda</td>
<td>this, these (adj) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indi/Hindi</td>
<td>Hindi 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiya</td>
<td>Indian (adj) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiyya</td>
<td>India 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inge</td>
<td>here 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingilaandu</td>
<td>England 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inglis</td>
<td>English 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ini (-kk-, -cc-)</td>
<td>be sweet 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innippu</td>
<td>sweetness 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inji</td>
<td>ginger 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inlaanqd</td>
<td>inland letter form 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innoru</td>
<td>another 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innum</td>
<td>still, yet 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inqeikki</td>
<td>today 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipdji</td>
<td>like this, in this manner 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipdipatta</td>
<td>this sort of 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ippa</td>
<td>now 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
iru (-kk-, -nd-)  be, have, wait 2
iru[ø] (-Ø-, -in-)  get dark 15
iru vadu  twenty 2
Ittaali  Italy 13
iva()  she 1
ivan  he 1
ivanga()  they 1
ivaru  he (polite) 1
ivavu  this much 1
izu (-kkir-, -tt-)  pull 15
kaapi  coffee 3
kaaram  hotness, pungency 6
kaaranjam  reason 15
kaaru  car 2
kaarttige  the name of the eighth month in the Tamil calendar 16
kaattiru (-kk-, -nd-)  wait 2
kaatceeri  concert, recital 16
kadavu  door 8
kade  story 7
kaalkare  beach, sea shore 6
kađe  shop 4
kađekkaaran  shopkeeper 7
kađesi  end 14
kađesile  finally 14
kaalainigazći  cultural kale-
kalanduki/qu (-r-, -l-)  take part 12
Kalkatta  Calcutta 11
kalyaanam  marriage, marriage function, married life 10
kalyaanam  marry 10
pađu (-r-, -n-)  tired 5
kaļeppaa  tiredness 5
kaļeppu  tiredness 5
kaļu  toddy 14
kampeni  company, firm 8
kana  a lot of, many 12
kanam  heaviness 5
kanavu  dream 7
kanavu kaanu (kaang-, kaŋl-)  have a dream 7
kannam  cheek 5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kanniyaakumari</td>
<td>Kanya Kumari/Cape Comorin 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kānakkuk</td>
<td>calculation, account 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kānāvan</td>
<td>husband 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kānqā</td>
<td>any (indiscriminately) (lit. that you see) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kānqākāṭar</td>
<td>bus conductor 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kānqū</td>
<td>eye 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kānqūkkqunti</td>
<td>calf 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kappal</td>
<td>ship 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karāṅq</td>
<td>electricity, power 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karaṇji</td>
<td>bear 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kari</td>
<td>meat 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karumbu</td>
<td>sugar cane 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāruttu</td>
<td>opinion 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasa (-kk-, -nd-)</td>
<td>be bitter, have a bitter taste 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasappu</td>
<td>bitterness 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāṣṭam</td>
<td>difficulty, suffering 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kattarikkqan(y)</td>
<td>brinjal, aubergine, egg plant 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kattaqayam</td>
<td>certainty, certainly 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāṭtu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>fasten, tie, pay 8 control 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāṭtuppaadu</td>
<td>essay 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāṭture</td>
<td>sorrow, concern 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kavale</td>
<td>envelope, cover 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kavaru</td>
<td>rope 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayiru</td>
<td>handwriting, signature 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayyēzūtu</td>
<td>hand 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayyē</td>
<td>subtract 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāzē</td>
<td>wash 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kēje (-kk-, -cc-)</td>
<td>get, be available (with dative subject) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kēṣu (kēkkkir-, kēṭ-)</td>
<td>ask, ask for 6; hear, listen; work, be effective (e.g. a medicine) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kēṣv</td>
<td>question 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kēṣvādū</td>
<td>hear about, hear (-r-, -††) tell 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kepppe</td>
<td>millet 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kelambu</td>
<td>start, set out, -r-, -n- leave 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kenāru</td>
<td>well 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketikkaaran</td>
<td>clever person (masc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketikkaari</td>
<td>clever person (fem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketuppo (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>be ruined 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kezame</td>
<td>day of the week 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kezangu</td>
<td>potato curry, root vegetable 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kižē</td>
<td>down, below 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiloo</td>
<td>kilogram 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiloomiittar</td>
<td>kilometre 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiljī</td>
<td>parrot 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiramaam</td>
<td>village 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiltattata</td>
<td>about, approximately 10 tear (intransitive, and hence with neuter subects only) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kizē</td>
<td>tear (intransitive, and hence with neuter subects only) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klinik</td>
<td>clinic (where one consults a doctor) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koŋjuala</td>
<td>intestine 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koŋjam</td>
<td>pot 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koŋjumeputtu</td>
<td>ill-treat, make suffer 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kollu (kolr-, koŋr-)</td>
<td>kill 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kojam</td>
<td>irrigation tank or lake 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>konjam</td>
<td>a little, some, somewhat 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koŋjapputtu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>cure, treat 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koŋjuala (-varr-, -vand-)</td>
<td>bring 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koobam</td>
<td>anger 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koodume</td>
<td>wheat 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koŋdi</td>
<td>crore, ten million 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koodjikanakkaa</td>
<td>in crores, in tens of millions 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koodu</td>
<td>line, stripe 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kootu</td>
<td>coat, jacket 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kooyil</td>
<td>temple 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koŋzi</td>
<td>hen, fowl 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>korangu</td>
<td>monkey 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kore</td>
<td>shortage, lack 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kore (-Ø-, -nj-)</td>
<td>diminish, lessen 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kosu</td>
<td>mosquito 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kozaa(y)</td>
<td>tap, faucet 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koŋande</td>
<td>child 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kriŋe</td>
<td>cricket 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kristumas</td>
<td>Christmas 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kristumas taattaa</td>
<td>Father Christmas 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kudi (-kkir-, -cc-)</td>
<td>jump 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kudire</td>
<td>horse 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kudi (-kkir-, -cc-)</td>
<td>drink 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuŋu (-kkir-, -tt-)</td>
<td>give 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuŋumambam</td>
<td>family 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumbakoonam</td>
<td>name of a town 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuni (-r-, -nj-)</td>
<td>bend down 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kunju</td>
<td>young one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuruḷku teru</td>
<td>cross street 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuruḷku vazji</td>
<td>short cut 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kurumaa</td>
<td>thick spiced sauce with potato and other vegetables or meat 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuśli</td>
<td>jollity, bubbling enthusiasm 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuṭte</td>
<td>short(ness) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuṭṭi</td>
<td>child, young of an animal 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuuda</td>
<td>even 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuudaa</td>
<td>must not 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuudu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>gather, come together, meet 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuudum</td>
<td>can, be possible 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuupdu (-r-, -l-)</td>
<td>call, invite 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuṭṭam</td>
<td>crowd, meeting 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuṭṭikituva</td>
<td>bring along 6 (-varr-, -vand-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>laaṭj</td>
<td>lodge, modest hotel 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laari</td>
<td>lorry, truck 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laqjan</td>
<td>London 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laqcam</td>
<td>lakh, 100,000 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leesa</td>
<td>slightly 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leesu</td>
<td>light (in weight), easy 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li[tar</td>
<td>litre 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maadiri</td>
<td>manner; like, as, as if 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maadj vuiqu</td>
<td>storeeyed house 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maaqu (maat[-])</td>
<td>ox, any bovine creature 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maale/maalay</td>
<td>afternoon 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maamaa</td>
<td>uncle 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maambazam</td>
<td>mango 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maamuul</td>
<td>bribe 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maangaa(y)</td>
<td>mango (unripe) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maanu</td>
<td>deer 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manqavan</td>
<td>student (male) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manqavi</td>
<td>student (female) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maargazj</td>
<td>the name of the ninth month in the Tamil calendar 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maariyamman</td>
<td>goddess of rain 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maark</td>
<td>mark 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maaru (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>change (intransitive) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maasam</td>
<td>month 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maasi</td>
<td>the name of the eleventh month in the Tamil calendar 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maattire</td>
<td>tablet 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mare (-r-, -nj-)  7  disappear
marundu  8  medicine, pharmaceuticals
marundu kače  13  pharmacy
maruttuvam  12  medical practice, medical treatment
masaalaa  3  spice, curry made of
masaalaa vače  6  savoury snack made of potato flour and ground spices
matta  2  other
mattapađi  16  otherwise
mattavanga( )  7  others
matţum  2  only
Maysuur  15  Mysore
mazė  8  rainy season, monsoon
mazė kaalam  8  rainy season, monsoon
mazė pidiţi  15  start to rain, heavily
medu vače  6  savoury snack made of black gram flour and deep fried
meduvaľa  6  softly, gently, slowly
meduvaľa  10  on, above
međe  14  platform, dais, stage
meele  4  table
meese  10  table
Meriinaa  1  Marina
meįjagáa(y)  3  chilli
miįtar  2  meter; metre
mikka  13  very, extremely
mirugakkaacci  6  zoological garden
saale  6  garden
mirugam  6  animal
modal  4  first
modeļa  15  at first
mogam  7  face
moor  1  buttermilk
moosamaana  8  bad, of poor quality
more  8  quality
mozi  15  language
Mudumale  15  Mudumalai
muĎi (-kkir,-cc-)  8  finish
muĎi (-y-, -nj-)  8  be over
muĎivu  10  decision
muĎivu seyyi  10  decide
(-r-, senj-)  13  cannot, be able, be possible
mugurttam  8  in a wedding ceremony, the main event of tying the taalil
mukkiyam  16  that which is important
mukkiyamaa  13  particularly, mainly, chiefly
muĎiyadu  4  cannot
muĎiyum  4  can, be able, be possible
muguurtam  4  in a wedding ceremony, the main event of tying the taalil
mundaanaa( )  6  day before
munnaale  6  yesterday
munnaalu  2  three hundred
munpa  2  advance
muppadu  2  thirty
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>murukku</strong></td>
<td>a snack (shaped like pretzel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muru</strong> (-r,-n-)</td>
<td>close 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muru</strong></td>
<td>three 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muuccu</strong></td>
<td>breath 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muyarci</strong></td>
<td>effort, attempt 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muyarci paŋugu</strong></td>
<td>try 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muuccu</strong></td>
<td>completely 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muuccum</strong></td>
<td>whole, all 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naakku</strong></td>
<td>tongue 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naalu</strong></td>
<td>four 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**naa</td>
<td>ekazjici**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**naa</td>
<td>ekki**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**naa</td>
<td>u**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naama( ) (nam-)</strong></td>
<td>we (inclusive) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naan (en-)</strong></td>
<td>I 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naanga( )</strong></td>
<td>we (exclusive) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naanuuru</strong></td>
<td>four hundred 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naappadu</strong></td>
<td>forty 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naaval</strong></td>
<td>novel 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naay ku[tj]</strong></td>
<td>puppy 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naayi</strong></td>
<td>dog 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**na</td>
<td>ja (-kkir-, -nd-)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**na</td>
<td>jattivay**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**na</td>
<td>jattu (-r,-n-)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**na</td>
<td>je**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**na</td>
<td>j**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**na</td>
<td>jippu**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nalla</strong></td>
<td>good 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nalla</strong></td>
<td>well, good 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nalladu</strong></td>
<td>good, good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nambar</strong></td>
<td>number 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nanme</strong></td>
<td>goodness, benefit 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nanri</strong></td>
<td>gratitude, thanks 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naŋban</strong></td>
<td>friend 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nari</strong></td>
<td>fox 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naŋjam</strong></td>
<td>loss 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neeram</strong></td>
<td>time 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neere</strong></td>
<td>straight, directly 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neettu</strong></td>
<td>yesterday 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nelli</strong></td>
<td>paddy, rice as a crop 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nereya</strong></td>
<td>in plenty, in great numbers 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>niccayam</strong></td>
<td>certainty 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nidaanam</strong></td>
<td>composure, calmness 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nidaanamaa</strong></td>
<td>leisurely, unhurriedly 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nigazcici</strong></td>
<td>happening, event 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nii (on-)</strong></td>
<td>you (singular) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>niinga( )</strong></td>
<td>you (plural and polite) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nilu (nikkir-, niŋ-)</strong></td>
<td>stop, stand 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nimisam</strong></td>
<td>minute 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nongu</strong></td>
<td>kernel of the tender palmory fruit before it ripens 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nozę (-r,-nj-)</strong></td>
<td>enter, go into 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nungam-</strong></td>
<td>Nungambakkam, an area in Chennai 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nuul</strong></td>
<td>book 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuulu</td>
<td>thread 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuuru</td>
<td>hundred 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyaayittuk-kezame</td>
<td>Sunday 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| odaq | lip 2       | ottukiq | agree, accept 8 |
| odayi | help 5     | o[t]u | stick, paste 3 |
| oduku (-r-, -n-) | set aside, allocate 12 | oonnuruttaru | everyone 6 |
| oqam | body, health 8 | oyaraam | height 16 |
| odane | immediately, at once; (as a conjunction) as soon as 15 | oyin | wine 10 |
| oqe (-y-, -nj-) | break (intransitive) 10 | ozeppu | hard work 5 |
| olagam | world 9 | ozj (-kkir-,-cc-) | eradicate 10 |
| olli | sound 4 | ozj (-y-, -nj-) | be eradicated 10 |
| olij (-kkir-, -cc-) | hide, conceal 8 | **P** |
| olij (-r-, -nj-) | hide (oneself) 8 | paadi | half 8 |
| ombadu | nine 2 | paadukaappu | protection, conservation 15 |
| on | your (singular) 1 | paacam | lesson 9 |
| onga | your (plural) 1 | paalu | milk 1 |
| onqare | one and a half 4 | paambu | snake 5 |
| onqu | one 2 | Paanqiyan | Pandian, name of a train 4 |
| onquum | anything 6 | paappaa | child, baby 8 |
| oonqu (-r-, -n-) | run 6 | paaraattu | congratulation, appreciation 5 |
| oorammaa | along, along the edge of 6 | paaraattu | appreciate, congratulate, praise 5 |
| oot[al] | hotel 1 | paaru (paakkir-, paatt-) | see, meet; look up; check, try 2 |
| oot[alakaaran] | hotel man (clerk, owner, etc.) 2 | pas paquu | pass 8 |
| oot[tam] | run (noun) 6 | paattukka | take care, look after 8 |
| oot[tappandayam] | running race 15 |       | |
| oot[tu (-r-, -n-)] | drive 9 |       | |
| ooooyu | rest, relaxation 1 |       | |
| oppandam | contract, agreement 8 |       | |
| ore | commentary 16 |       | |
paaṭṭi  grandmother 6  panguni  the name of the twelfth month in the Tamil calendar 16
paaṭṭu  song 7  pani  snow, dew, mist 16
pacce  green 5  panireṅṭu  twelve 2
padil  answer 9  panṭām  money 6
padimuṇu  thirteen 2  panḍēge  (religious) festival 16
padinaalu  fourteen 2  panṭu  do, make 7
padinaaru  sixteen 2  panṭpaṭu  culture 16
padinanju  fifteen 2  paravaayille  does not matter, all right 2
padineṭṭu  seventeen 2  paricce  examination 6
padinoṇṇu  eleven 2  parisu  award, prize 5; gift 16
paḍaḍḍa paḍu  suffer excessively 14  parundu  kite (bird) 16
paḍu  (-ṛ-, -ṭ-) picture 7  pasi  hunger 9
paḍam  read, study 7  pasi (-kk-, -cc-) be hungry (dative subj; neuter ending on verb) 9
-paḍi  according to, as 8  pasu  cow 5
paḍippu  education 7  patrikke  newspaper 9
paḍu  (-kkir-, -cc-) teach 12  patti  about, concerning 5
paḍu  lie down, go to sleep 7  pattombadu  nineteen 2
-paḍu  (-kkir-, -cc-) experience, undergo 7  pattu  ten 2
paḍu  (-ṛ-, -ṭ-) sound, seem 10  paṭṭu  silk 9
paḍu  (-oḥ-, paṭṭ-) daytime 6  payam  fear 10
pagalu  part, portion, area 15  payanpaṭṭu  use 12
pagudi  side, towards, in the direction of, nearby 4 next-door neighbour 6
pakkam  patṭombadu  nineteen 2
pakkattu viṭṭuṭuk- kaararu  nearby 13  pattu  ten 2
pakkattule  many, several tooth 8  paṭṭu  silk 9
pala  contest, competition 15  payam  boy, son 5
pallu  ball 8  payyan  use 12
pandayam  palm 14  payyi  bag 4
pandu  palmyra tree 14  pazagu  be used to, be accustomed, be trained 10
panemaram  custom, practice, familiarity 7  pazakkam  custom, practice, familiarity 7
pazam  fruit 6  pazeya  old 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pæŋts</td>
<td>pants, trousers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peeccu</td>
<td>speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peaana</td>
<td>pen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peeraaśiriyar</td>
<td>professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peeran</td>
<td>grandson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peeru</td>
<td>person (when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>preceded by a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>numeral)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peesa (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>talk, speak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peetti</td>
<td>granddaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peŋ</td>
<td>woman (<code>pengal</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘women’)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peragu</td>
<td>then, afterwards,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peerațu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>churn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periya</td>
<td>big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periyamma</td>
<td>mother’s elder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periyappa</td>
<td>father’s elder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pettavanga</td>
<td>parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pețrool</td>
<td>petrol, gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pey(-y-, -nj-)</td>
<td>fall (of rain,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or snow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pići (-kkir-, -cc-)</td>
<td>grasp, catch,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be tight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pići (-kk-, -cc-)</td>
<td>like (with dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pinnaałe</td>
<td>behind, in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piraccane</td>
<td>problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piramaadam</td>
<td>excellent,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>splendid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poduvaa</td>
<td>commonly,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>generally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poge</td>
<td>smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poge pići (-kkir-, -cc-)</td>
<td>smoke (tobacco)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pongal</td>
<td>a sweet rice dish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poŋŋu</td>
<td>girl, bride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poo (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poodaadu</td>
<td>(it’s) not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enough/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pooodum</td>
<td>(it’s) enough,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poōdu (-r-, -[t]-)</td>
<td>put, make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poola</td>
<td>like, as if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pooliskaaranga</td>
<td>police officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pooliyoo</td>
<td>polio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poōṭi</td>
<td>competition,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poona</td>
<td>last (e.g. year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poona</td>
<td>set off, leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>porappaqu (-r-, -[t]-)</td>
<td>bear with, put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>porume</td>
<td>patience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poruttam</td>
<td>suitability, being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a good fit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poy/poyyi</td>
<td>lie, untruth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pudiyai</td>
<td>new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pudu</td>
<td>new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puduceerī</td>
<td>Pondicherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pudosu</td>
<td>new thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puli</td>
<td>tiger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulikūṭṭi</td>
<td>tiger cub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pullu</td>
<td>grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puli</td>
<td>tamarind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulippu</td>
<td>rice cooked with tamarind powder or juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puliyoodare</td>
<td>rice cooked with tamarind powder or juice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purăṭṭaasi</td>
<td>the name of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sixth month in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Tamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puravum</td>
<td>all, entire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purațaasi</td>
<td>the name of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sixth month in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Tamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>calendar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
puriyaadu  not understand (with dative subject) 5
puriyum  understand (with dative subject) 5
pustagam  book 1
puttimadi  advice 10
puu  flower 4
puune  cat 6
puunekuṭṭi  kitten 14
puuri  flat unleavened wheat bread that is deep fried 3

S
saadaa  ordinary, not special (short for saadaar-anā(m)) 3
S
saadaaraṇam  ordinary, common 2
saamaan  thing, provisions 3
saambaar  sauce made of yellow split peas and spices 3
saapṭṭu  (-ṛ, saaṗ-)  eat 1
saappaaṭṭu  (saaṗṭṭu)  food, meal 6

R
raatri  night 6
ragaḷe  boisterousness, disturbance, fracas 11
rasam  a kind of soup with a basis of tamarind or lime water 6
rayilu  train 13
rayilvee śṭeeṣan  railway station 2
reḍi  ready 11
reṅṇu peerum  both (people) 5
rippeer  repair 2
risarveeṣan  reservation 2
romba  very; very much 1
rusi  taste 15
rusiyaa(na)  tasty 15
ruubaa(y)  rupee (basic unit of Indian currency) 2
ruum  room 2

S
saadaaraṇam  ordinary, common 2
saayangaalam  evening 1
saivam  vegetarian, vegetarianism 7
samaalī (-kkir-, -cc-)  manage, handle 10
samam  equality, equity 10
samayal  cooking 3
samayam  time; (as a conjunction) when 15
cook 6
sammadam  being agreeable, OK 5
samyuga  social 10
samuugam  society 10
sandī (-kkir-, -cc-)  meet 6
sandoosam  happiness 5
sanikkezaam  Saturday 6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>saŋqe</td>
<td>quarrel, fight 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sarakku</td>
<td>goods, commodity 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saraqaalayam</td>
<td>wild life, sanctuary 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sari</td>
<td>OK, fine, right 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sariyaa</td>
<td>exactly 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sariyaana</td>
<td>correct, appropriate 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sattam</td>
<td>sound, noise 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sat(te)</td>
<td>shirt 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saykiḷ</td>
<td>bicycle 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seendu</td>
<td>together, jointly 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seeru (-r-, -nd-)</td>
<td>join (intransitive) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seeve</td>
<td>service 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selaval{j} (-kkir-, -cc-)</td>
<td>spend (money) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sele/silai</td>
<td>expenses 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sevappu</td>
<td>statue 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sevvakkezame</td>
<td>Tuesday 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seyyi (seyr-, senj-)</td>
<td>do 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sigicce</td>
<td>clinical treatment 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siikram</td>
<td>quickly 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sila</td>
<td>some, a few</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sillare</td>
<td>small change 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singam</td>
<td>lion 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapuur</td>
<td>Singapore 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinimaa</td>
<td>cinema, film 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinna/cinna</td>
<td>small 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siranda</td>
<td>famous 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siri (-kkir-, -cc-)</td>
<td>laugh 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sirippu</td>
<td>laugh, laughter 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sirpam</td>
<td>sculpture 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sittire</td>
<td>the name of the first month in the Tamil calendar 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sivan</td>
<td>the god Shiva 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skaatlaandu</td>
<td>Scotland 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sollu (söl-, sŏn-) / collu</td>
<td>own, native (place) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sonda</td>
<td>relative (masc) 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sondakkaaran</td>
<td>relative (fem) 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sondakkaari</td>
<td>rice 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sooru/cooru</td>
<td>wall 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sovaru</td>
<td>stamp 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōtaampu</td>
<td>stop 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōtaap</td>
<td>style 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōtayl</td>
<td>freedom, independence 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sudandiram</td>
<td>brief 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suukkamaa</td>
<td>purity; cleanliness 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suttam</td>
<td>sightsee, visit 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suttipaaru</td>
<td>(-paakkir-, -paatt-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suuddu</td>
<td>heat, hot 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suuriyan</td>
<td>sun 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suuzpele/</td>
<td>background, environment 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suuznlai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taamadam</td>
<td>delay 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taamadamaa</td>
<td>late 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taan</td>
<td>(one)self 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taan/-daan/-taan</td>
<td>(emphatic word) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taanga(l)</td>
<td>(them)selves 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taaraajamaa</td>
<td>by all means, freely 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taaraasuram</td>
<td>name of a place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in Thanjavur district) 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taattaa</td>
<td>grandfather 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabaal</td>
<td>mail 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taqave</td>
<td>time, occasion 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taqu (-kkir,-tt-)</td>
<td>prevent 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takkaalj</td>
<td>tomato 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talappu</td>
<td>caption, title 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tale</td>
<td>head 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taleme</td>
<td>head office, headquarters 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aluvalagam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taleme</td>
<td>leadership 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talevali</td>
<td>headache 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ambi</td>
<td>younger brother 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamiz,</td>
<td>Tamil 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamiznaadu</td>
<td>the state of Tamil Nadu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tangacci</td>
<td>younger sister 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tangu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>stay 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanippatta</td>
<td>individual, particular 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanikke</td>
<td>inspection 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanji</td>
<td>water 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tappiu (-r-, -t-)</td>
<td>mistake, get wrong 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tappu</td>
<td>mistake, fault 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taragar</td>
<td>agent, broker 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tarceyalaa</td>
<td>by chance, accidentally 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tare</td>
<td>ground, floor 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tavira</td>
<td>except 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tay</td>
<td>the name of the tenth month in the Tamil calendar 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayaar</td>
<td>ready 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayaari (-kkir, -cc-)</td>
<td>prepare, produce, make, manufacture 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayakkam</td>
<td>hesitation 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayangu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>hesitate 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayircooru</td>
<td>rice mixed in yoghurt 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayiru</td>
<td>yoghurt 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayriyam</td>
<td>courage, boldness 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayyakkaararu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayyi (takkir-, tacc-)</td>
<td>stitch, sew; get stitched/sewn 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teedi</td>
<td>day, date 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teengaa(y)</td>
<td>coconut 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teeve</td>
<td>need 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tennamaram</td>
<td>coconut tree 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tennambill[le]</td>
<td>coconut sapling 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tera (-kkir-, -nd-)</td>
<td>open 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terappu/tirappu</td>
<td>opening, inauguration 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teriyadu</td>
<td>not know (with dative subject) 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teriyum</td>
<td>know (with (past -nj-) dative subject) 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teru</td>
<td>street 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiq[ir]</td>
<td>onomatopoeic word for suddenness 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tijirnu</td>
<td>suddenly 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ti</td>
<td>fire 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tingakkezame</td>
<td>Monday 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiruma[n]am</td>
<td>marriage 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tirumbu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>return, go back 8; turn (e.g. at a corner) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiruppi</td>
<td>back, in return 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiruppu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>return, give back 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiruvanṭaamale</td>
<td>Tiruvannamalai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(name of a)</td>
<td>(town in N.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Arcot District)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiruvizga</td>
<td>festival 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tijām</td>
<td>plan 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tijāmpooqu</td>
<td>plan, draw a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-r-, [r-])</td>
<td>plan 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tijappadi</td>
<td>according to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plan 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiju (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>scold 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tojandu</td>
<td>continuously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tole (-kkir-, -cc-)</td>
<td>lose 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tojaayiram</td>
<td>nine hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tonŋuru</td>
<td>ninety 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tovaram paruppu</td>
<td>split lentil 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tozil</td>
<td>profession,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vocation 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tunj</td>
<td>cloth, clothes,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>garments 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tunukku</td>
<td>joke, titbit 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuukkam</td>
<td>sleep 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuungu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>sleep 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuuksi/taaksi</td>
<td>taxi 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[aaksikkaar]</td>
<td>taxi people,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anga(l)</td>
<td>taxi drivers 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teyler</td>
<td>tailor 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tifan</td>
<td>tiffin, snack 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tii</td>
<td>tea 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tikket</td>
<td>ticket 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tivi</td>
<td>TV 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treyn</td>
<td>train 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tunuku</td>
<td>be (with no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tense differ-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uŋqu</td>
<td>ence) 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uppu</td>
<td>salt 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uppumaa</td>
<td>cooked cream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urukazangu</td>
<td>potato 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uruńu</td>
<td>roll 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-r-, uruŋd-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuru</td>
<td>village, town,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>place where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>people live 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urukaa(y)</td>
<td>a pickle 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uusi</td>
<td>needle 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uusi pooqu</td>
<td>inject 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-r-, [l-])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uuṭṭi</td>
<td>Ooty (a town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the Nilgiri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hills) 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaa (var-, vand-)</td>
<td>come 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaadage</td>
<td>rent 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaandi</td>
<td>vomiting 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaangu (-r-, -n-)</td>
<td>buy 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaaram</td>
<td>week 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaartte</td>
<td>word 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaazepazam</td>
<td>banana, plantain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaazkke</td>
<td>life 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vade</td>
<td>a snack made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of lentil or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chickpea paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and fried in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oil 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaguppu</td>
<td>class 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valadu</td>
<td>right (side) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vali (-kk-, -cc-)</td>
<td>ache, pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(with dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of person) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valu</td>
<td>hardness 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
valaruu (-r-, -nd-)  grow, develop, grow up 9
valaruu (-kkir-, -tt-) rear, bring up 10
valattii  tall 13
vanakkam  greetings 1
varadaccane  dowry 10
varekkum  up to, until 15
varise  line, queue 4
varusam  year 6
vasadi  convenience, facility 5
vavvaal(l)  bat (mammal) 4
vayasu  age 16
vaygaasi  the name of the second month in the Tamil calendar 16
vayiru (vayitt-)  stomach 9
vayittupookku  diarrhoea 13
vayyi (vakkir-, put, place; cause) 8
vazakkamaana  usual 7
vazukku  slip, be slippery 10
vai  pathway, path, way 4
væn  van 6
vedam  manner, way 10
veediroke  fun, amusement, entertainment 11
veedikeyaa  entertaining 11
veegam  speed 8
veele  work 5
veele paaru  work, do a job (usually not a manual job) 7
veele  time, occasion 10
veenjaaam  not want 3
veenjiyadau  things needed, the necessary 5
veenjum  want, need 3
veepamaram  neem tree 9
veere  else, other, different, some other (thing) 3
veejtu  firecracker, gunshot 15
velagu (-r-, -n-)  withdraw, stay out 12
velambaram  advertisement, publicity 16
velambara-pađuttu  advertise, publicise 16
veleyaadu  game 15
veleyaadu (-r-, -n-)  foreigners 15
veleyaadu (-tt-)  play 6
veleyaadu (-r-, -n-)  out, outside 6
ve[l]jikezame  Friday 6
vengaayam  onion 3
venqekaa(y)  okra, lady's finger 3
veeyil  sunshine 2
veeyil adji  be hot 2
veeyil (-kk-, -cc-)  accident 8
vibattu  vidu  (-r-, viit-)  leave, let go 7
vidu (-kkir-, viit-)  house, home 2
viittukaaran  man of the house, husband, owner of the house 2
viittukaari  wife (informal) 2
viittupaaqam  homework 1
villu (vikkir-, viit-)  sell 2
vimaanam  aeroplane 16
viruppu veruppu  
likes and dislikes  
10

viruviruppa  
exciting 11

viseēṣam  
special event,  
function 6

viṣayam  
news, matter 6

vitiyyaasam  
difference 12

viṭṭaa(l)  
other than,  
besides 11

viṭṭukuḍu  
concede, give up  
10
(-kkir-, -tt-)

vivaagarattu  
divorce 10

viyaāzakkeṇame  
Thursday 6

viyaadi  
disease 2

vizaa  
festival, celebration, function  
16

vizu (-r-, -nd-)  
fall 7

vyaaabaaram  
business 8

y  

yaane  
elephant 15

yaanekuṭṭi  
elephant calf 14

yaaroo  
someone 5

yaaru  
who 1

Yaazppaṇṭam  
Jaffna 3

yoosane  
suggestion,  
advice, thought  
9

yoosi (-kkir-, -cc-)  
think 10
# English–Tamil glossary

## A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tamil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>about</td>
<td>patti 5</td>
<td>பட்டி 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(concerning)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above</td>
<td>meele 10</td>
<td>மீல் 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abundant</td>
<td>nereya 7</td>
<td>நேரேயா 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC (air conditioned)</td>
<td>ee si 2</td>
<td>ஏ சி 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accident</td>
<td>vibattu 8</td>
<td>விவுத்து 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accidentally</td>
<td>tarseyalaa 16</td>
<td>தார்சையலா இடா 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>according to</td>
<td>kanaakku 3</td>
<td>கானாக்கு 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>account</td>
<td>pazagu (-r-, -n-) 10</td>
<td>பாசூகு -r-, -n- 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accustomed</td>
<td>vali (-kk-, -cc-) (with dative of person) 9</td>
<td>வாலி -kk-, -cc- (with dative of person) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(be/become)</td>
<td>nadji (-kkir-, -cc-) 7</td>
<td>நாத்திஜி -kkir-, -cc- 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ache</td>
<td>nadippu 7</td>
<td>நாதிப்பு 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>munpanam 5</td>
<td>மூன்பானம் 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>act</td>
<td>veļambara-paļuttu (-r-, -n-) 16</td>
<td>வெல்லம்பரா-பறுத்து -r-, -n- 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acting</td>
<td>yoosane 9; puttimadi 10</td>
<td>யூசைனே 9; புத்திமதி 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advance</td>
<td>veļambaram 16</td>
<td>வெல்லம்பரம் 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(of money)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advertise</td>
<td>after(wards)</td>
<td>அப்பராகு 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advice</td>
<td>afternoon</td>
<td>அமையானம் 6; மாலை (more formal) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anything</td>
<td>அன் திட்டம் 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandwich</td>
<td>application</td>
<td>அப்பிளிகேஸ்ன் 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>appropriate</td>
<td>அனுமாடி 8; சம்மாடம் 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approximately</td>
<td>ki††atta††[a] 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area</td>
<td>pagudi 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as</td>
<td>maadiri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ask, ask for</td>
<td>kee[lu (keekki-], kee[††] 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attitude</td>
<td>manappaanme 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aubergine</td>
<td>kattarikaa(y) 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aunt</td>
<td>atte 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aunt (mother’s elder sister)</td>
<td>periyamama 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aunt (mother’s younger sister)</td>
<td>cinnammaa, citti 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autorickshaw driver</td>
<td>aat[too, aat[oorik[nyaa 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>award</td>
<td>parisu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baby</td>
<td>paappaa 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>background</td>
<td>suuznele/suuznilai 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bad</td>
<td>moosamaana 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bag</td>
<td>payyi 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ball</td>
<td>pandu 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banana</td>
<td>vaazepazam 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh bank</td>
<td>Bangladeesu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic element</td>
<td>baanku/bænk 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bat (mammal)</td>
<td>adippade/ adippadai 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>vavvaal(l) 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be, become</td>
<td>aag[lu] (††-rr-, ††-rr) 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beach</td>
<td>biic/biiccu 1; kadalkare 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beans</td>
<td>biins 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bear (animal)</td>
<td>karaqi 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baby</td>
<td>paappaa 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>background</td>
<td>suuznele/suuznilai 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bad</td>
<td>moosamaana 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bag</td>
<td>payyi 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ball</td>
<td>pandu 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banana</td>
<td>vaazepazam 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh bank</td>
<td>Bangladeesu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic element</td>
<td>baanku/bænk 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bat (mammal)</td>
<td>adippade/ adippadai 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>vavvaal(l) 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be, become</td>
<td>aag[lu] (††-rr-, ††-rr) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beach</td>
<td>biic/biiccu 1; kadalkare 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beans</td>
<td>biins 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bear (animal)</td>
<td>karaqi 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Adj** (-kkir-, -cc-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>azagaana 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beauty</td>
<td>azugu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beef</td>
<td>maa††ukkari 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before</td>
<td>munnaale 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>aarambi (-kkir-, -cc-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginning</td>
<td>aarambam 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behind</td>
<td>pinnaale 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below</td>
<td>kiize 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bend down</td>
<td>kuni (-r-, -nj-) 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benefit</td>
<td>nanme 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>besides</td>
<td>vi††aat(l) 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between</td>
<td>edele 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bicycle</td>
<td>sayki††[l] 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big</td>
<td>periya 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill</td>
<td>billu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitter</td>
<td>kasa (-kkir-, -nd-) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitterness</td>
<td>kasappu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board</td>
<td>boor[du 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>odambu 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body (intransitive)</td>
<td>kodi (-kkir-, -cc-) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boil (transitive)</td>
<td>kodikka vay (vakki--, vacc-,) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boldness</td>
<td>tayriyam 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book</td>
<td>pustagam 1; nuul (more formal) 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>both (people)</td>
<td>reng[lu peerum 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bovine</td>
<td>maad[lu (maa[††-) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creature</td>
<td>payyan 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break (intransitive)</td>
<td>ode (-yr-, -nj-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break (transitive)</td>
<td>ode (-kkir-, -cc-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breath</td>
<td>muuccu 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bride</td>
<td>maamuul 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>briefly</td>
<td>poqqu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surukkamaan</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
bring
koṇṭuvāa (-varr-, -vand-) 6
change
maattu (-r-, -n-) 10

bring along
kuṭṭikijāuvā (-varr-, -vand-) 6
change (coins)
sillare 4

bring up
valāru (-kkir-, -tt-) 10
chapati
cappaāti 6
eemaattu (-r-, -n-) 2

bring jal
kattarikā (y) 3
check
paaru (paakkir-, paatt-) 2

British
Britiṣ 13
kannam 5

broker
taratgar 5
Chennai
cenne 1

brother (elder)
anṭān 2
cheque
cekku 7

brother (younger)
tambi 1
Chidambaram
Cidambaram 3

bus
bas 4
child
paappaa 8;

business
vyāhāram 8
Coozarkaalam 15

but
aanaa 10
kristumas 16

buttermilk
mooru 1
Chola era
care, carcu 10

buy
vaṅgu (-r-, -n-) 3
Christmas
peraṭtu (-r-, -n-) 13

by (the time that)
ut[ṛ] 11
chilli
koζande 13;

C

calculation
kaṇṭakku 3
chutney
caṭṇi 3

Calcutta
Kalkattaa 11
cinema
sinimaa 7

calf
kaṇṭukutṭi 14
class
vaṭṭuppu 4

call
kuṭpū (r-, t-) 6
cleanliness
suttam 12

calmness
nīḍaṇam 5
clever person
keṭṭikkaalam 15

can
muḍīyum 4
(fem)
keṭṭikkaar 6

cannot
muḍīyaadaṇ 4
(masc)
keṭṭikkaaran 6

Cape Comorin
Kanniyayakumari 16
climb
eeṛu (-r-, -n-) 6

caption
talappu 12
climb down
erāngu (-r-, -n-) 6

car
kaaru 2
clinic
klinik 13

cat
puṇṇe 6
clinical
sigicc 12

catch hold of
piṭi (-kkir-, -cc-) 4
treatment
muuṛu

cause
vayyi (vaṭkkir-, vac-cc-) 8
close
(-r-, -n-) 13

celebration
vīzā 16
cloth, clothes
tunji 8

certainty
kāṭṭaayam 9;
clothing
teeṅgaa(y) 14

coconut
niccayam 10
coconut
teṇnambill[le] 14

tree
maaru (-r-, -n-) 10
coconut sapling
teṇnaram 14

coffee
kaapi 3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tamil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>college</td>
<td>kaaleej 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>vaa (varr-, vand-) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come together</td>
<td>kuudu (r-, -n-) 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commentary</td>
<td>ore 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commodity</td>
<td>sarakku 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common</td>
<td>saadaaarangam 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commonly</td>
<td>poduvaa 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>company</td>
<td>kampeni 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>competition</td>
<td>pooji 9; pandayam 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completely</td>
<td>muzasa 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composure</td>
<td>nidaanam 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conceal</td>
<td>ojji (-kkir-, -cc-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concede</td>
<td>vittukudu (-kkir-, -tt-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concern</td>
<td>kavale 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concerning</td>
<td>patti 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concert</td>
<td>kacceeri 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conduct</td>
<td>nadattu (-r-, -n-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conductor</td>
<td>kanjaktar 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(on a bus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>congratulate</td>
<td>paaraattu (-r-, -n-) 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>congratulation</td>
<td>paaraattu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conservation</td>
<td>paadukaappu 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contest</td>
<td>pandayam 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continuously</td>
<td>tojandu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contract</td>
<td>oppandam 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control</td>
<td>kattupaadu 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convenience, facility</td>
<td>vasadi 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook</td>
<td>same (-kkir-, -cc-) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooking</td>
<td>samayal 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>core</td>
<td>adippade/ adippadai 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>correct</td>
<td>sari, sariyana 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courage</td>
<td>tayriyam 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cover</td>
<td>kavaru 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(envelope)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cow</td>
<td>pasu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cricket</td>
<td>krikeṭ 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crore</td>
<td>koodi 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross street</td>
<td>kurukku teru 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crow</td>
<td>kaakkaa 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crowd</td>
<td>kuutam 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cry</td>
<td>azu (-r-, -n-) 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cultural</td>
<td>kalainigazci/i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programme</td>
<td>kale- 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>culture</td>
<td>panpaaḍi 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cure</td>
<td>konpaḍuttu (-r-, -n-) 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom</td>
<td>pazakkam 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daily</td>
<td>denam 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dais</td>
<td>meede 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dampness</td>
<td>iiram 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark (become)</td>
<td>iruṭu (-r-, -n-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(with inanimate subject) 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date</td>
<td>teedi 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daughter</td>
<td>maga(,) 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day (24 hours)</td>
<td>naaḷu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day (of the month)</td>
<td>teedi 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day after</td>
<td>naaḷekazci 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>mundaanaḷu 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day before</td>
<td>kezame 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yesterday</td>
<td>dagaludu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day of the week</td>
<td>pagalu 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daytime</td>
<td>mudivu seyyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decide</td>
<td>(seyr-, senj-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Word</td>
<td>Malayalam Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excellent</td>
<td>piramaadam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>except</td>
<td>tavira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excuse</td>
<td>manni (-kkir,-cc-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>experience</td>
<td>padu (-r-, pa[t]-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>export</td>
<td>eettumadi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extremely</td>
<td>mikka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye</td>
<td>kanju</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face</td>
<td>mugam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>vizu (-r-, -nd-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall (of rain)</td>
<td>peyyi (peyyudu, penj-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>familiarity</td>
<td>pazakkam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family</td>
<td>kuqambam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>famous</td>
<td>siranda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fasten</td>
<td>katu (-r-, -n-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>father</td>
<td>appaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father</td>
<td>kristumas taattaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faucet</td>
<td>kozaa(y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fault</td>
<td>tappu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fear</td>
<td>payam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>festival</td>
<td>tiruvizia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>festival (religious)</td>
<td>panjige 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fete</td>
<td>vizaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fever</td>
<td>juram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>few, a</td>
<td>sila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fifteen</td>
<td>padinanju</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fifty</td>
<td>ambadu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fight</td>
<td>sanqte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file</td>
<td>fayil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>film</td>
<td>sinimaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finally</td>
<td>kadqesile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish (intransitive)</td>
<td>mudji (-r-, -nj-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>game</td>
<td>aattam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garment(s)</td>
<td>qras, tuqi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gasoline</td>
<td>petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gather</td>
<td>kuuḍu (-r-, -n-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generally</td>
<td>poduvaa 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gently</td>
<td>meduvaa 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Jermani 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>keɖe (-kk-, -cc-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(with dative subject) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get off</td>
<td>erangu (-r-, -n-) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a vehicle)</td>
<td>handwriting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get on</td>
<td>eerus (-r-, -n-) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a vehicle)</td>
<td>happen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gift</td>
<td>parisu 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginger</td>
<td>inji 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>ponu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>kudu (-kkir-, -cc-) 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give up</td>
<td>viṭṭukudu (-kkir-, -tt-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goat</td>
<td>poo (-r-, -n-) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good</td>
<td>aadu (-aatt-) 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goodness</td>
<td>nalla 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goods</td>
<td>nanme 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government</td>
<td>sarakku 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gram</td>
<td>aai 9;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>granddaughter</td>
<td>arasaangam 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandfather</td>
<td>graam 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandmother</td>
<td>peetti 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandson</td>
<td>taattaa 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grasp</td>
<td>paaṭṭi 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peeran 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pidį (-kkir-, -cc-) 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grass</td>
<td>pullu 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gratitude</td>
<td>nanri 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green</td>
<td>pace 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greetings</td>
<td>vaazṭṭu 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground</td>
<td>tare 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grow, grow up</td>
<td>vaḷḷaru (-r-, -nd-) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gunshot</td>
<td>veeṭṭu 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habituated</td>
<td>pazagu (-r-, -n-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(be)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half</td>
<td>are 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand</td>
<td>kayyi 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>samaalį (-kkir-, -cc-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handwriting</td>
<td>kayyezụtu 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happened</td>
<td>aaccu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happening</td>
<td>nigazci 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happiness</td>
<td>magițci 1;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(with dative of subject) 2</td>
<td>sandooṣam 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avan, ivan</td>
<td>valu 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avaru, ivaru</td>
<td>iru (-kk-, -nd-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tale</td>
<td>avan, ivan 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talem aluvalagam</td>
<td>avaru, ivaru 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>tale 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headline</td>
<td>aaru (-r-, -n-) 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hear</td>
<td>keelvādu (-r-, -l-) 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hear about</td>
<td>keelvādu (-kkir-, -tt-) 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hear</td>
<td>kanam 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heariness</td>
<td>oyarāam 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>vanakkaam 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hello (as a greeting)</td>
<td>haloo 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hello (on telephone)</td>
<td>odați 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help</td>
<td>koozi 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>here</td>
<td>inge 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hesitate</td>
<td>tayangu (-r-, -n-) 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hesitation</td>
<td>tayakkam 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>oļį (-kkir-, -cc-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide (oneself)</td>
<td>oļį (-r-, -nj-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>Indi, Hindi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
hire vaadage 5
hit adj (-kkir-, -cc-) 2
home viiddu (viit-) 2
homework viitupaadam 1
horse kudire 6
hot suudu 7
hotel oo[alu, hoo[alu 1
hotness kaaram 6
hour manji 4
house viiddu (viit-) 2
how epdi 3
how many ettane 2
how much evavu 3
hundred nuuru 2
hunger pasi 9
hungry (be) pasi (-kk-, -cc-) (dative subject; neuter ending in verb) 9
husband kanjavvan 10:
viitukkaararu 2

I

I naan (en-) 1
ill-treat koqumepaduttu (-r-, -n-) 10
immediately ojane 1
import (noun) erakkumadi 8
import (verb) erakkumadi seyyi (seyr-, senj-) 8
important mukkiyam 13
inauguration terappu/tirappu 16
independence sudandiram 10
India Indiya 8
Indian (adj) Indiya 10
individual tanippat[a 10
inject uusi poodu (-r-, [t-] 13
injustice aniyaayam 9

J

J Jaffna Yaazppaanam 3
Japan Japaan 13
job toziil 12
join sceri (-r-, -nd-) 8
jointly seendu 10
juice caaru 1: juus 3
July juulay 6
jump kudi (-kkir-, -cc-) 5
June juun 6
jungle kaadu (kaat-) 7

K

K Kanya Kumari Kanniyaakkumari 16
India killer (kolr-, konj-) 7
kilogram kiloomittar 2
kilometre paruntu 16
kitten puuneku[tli 14
know teriyum (past -nj-)  
(with dative subject); negative teriyaadu 5  
knowledg arivu 9

L
lady's finger (vegetable) venqlekaat(y) 3  
lak language lajtcm 16  
lakh mozj 15  
lakh last (e.g. year) poona 9  
late taamadama 5  
late laugh sirippu 14  
laugh, laughter sidu(-r-, vi’t-) 7  
leave (on a journey) kelambu(-r-, -n-) 6  
leave (on a journey) cدلادu 4  
left (side) kaalu 5  
leisurely nidaanama 5  
leisurely tovaram paruppu 3  
let go paadam 9  
letter (of the alphabet) vidu(-r-, vi’t-) 7  
letter (post) ezuttu 12  
lie (untruth) ezuttu, kadjdam 12  
lie down poypoyyi 9  
life pađu(-kkir-, -tt-) 7  
life vaazkke 10  
light leesu 13  
light (in weight) pido(-kk-, -cc-)  
(with dative subject) 5  
like (manner) maadiri 9  
like that apđi 4  
like this ipđi 2  
likes and dislikes viruppupveruppu 10  
likewise adee maadiri 7  
likewise varise 4  
likewise singam 6  
likewise odaq 2  
likewise keelü (keekkir-, keet-) 7  
likewise ilakkiam 5  
likewise lijar 2  
likewise konjam 1  
likewise Laŋdan 3  
likewise paattukka (-kar-, -ki[t]-) 8  
likewise paaru (paakkir-, paatt-) 4  
likewise laari 13  
likewise tole(-kkir-, -cc-) 9  
likewise našjam 15  
likewise kaadali 13  
likewise kaadalî 13  
likewise saamaan 3

M
Madras Medraas 1  
Madurai Madura 3  
mail tabaal 3  
mainly mukkiyama 13  
make paŋq(a)(-r-, -n-) 7  
Malayalam Malayalam 12  
Malaysia Maleesiyya 13  
man aan 10; aalu 15  
manage samaa|(-kkir-, -cc-) 10  
mango (ripe) maambazam 3  
mango (unripe) maangaa(y) 3  
manner maadiri 9; 
vedam 10
manufacture
tayaari (-kkir-, -cc-) 8

many
pala

mark
maark 9

marriage
kalyaanam 10
kalyaanam paantu (-r-, -n-) 10

marry
viyam 6

matter
kuuqum 11

may
saappadaq 6

meaning
arttam 13

measurement
alavu 9

meal
kari 7

marriage
kalyaanam = am

marry
kalyaanam = am paau (-r-, -n-)

matter
viyam 6

may
kuuqum 11

meaning
saappadaq 6

measurement
alavu 9

meet, meet together
kuuqum 11

meeting
(paakkir-, paatt-)
2

meter
miitjar 2

metre
miitjar 4

midday
madyaanam 6

middle-class
maddiyatara 10

milk
paalu 1

millet
keeppe 14

mind
manasu 15

minister
mandiri 8

minute
nimisam 4

mist
pani 16

tappu 5

tappi(-r-, -tt-) 13

mistake (noun)
manastaabam 10

mistake (verb)
alavu saatte 9

model shirt
(for measurement)

Monday
tingakkezame 6

money
panam 6

monkey
korangu 6

monsoon
mazec kaalam 8

mother
maasam 5

mouse
kosu 7

much
ammaa 5

must
eli 9

much
adigam 5

must not
tuuqaudu 11

my
aatukkari 10

Mysore
en 1

Mysuru 15

N

name
peeru 1

native
sonda 10

nauseous
kodale pera[ti]k[itu]

nauseous (feel)
vaav (vavr-, vand-)

nearby
pakkam,
pakkattule 4

nearly
kit[atta] 10

necessity
avasiyam 10

teeve 7

need (noun)
veequm; negative

need (verb)
veeqaam 3

needle
uusi 13

neem tree
veepamaram 9

neighbour
pakkattu

new
viittyukkanarru 6

new thing
pudu 3

news
pudusu 3

newspaper
viseesam, viyayam

next (e.g. year)
patrikke 9

adjutta 9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Night</th>
<th>Rātri 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nine</td>
<td>Ombadu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nine hundred nineteen</td>
<td>Pattombadu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ninety</td>
<td>Tōṇṇuru 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Ille 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise</td>
<td>Sattam 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Ille 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novel</td>
<td>Naaval 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Now</td>
<td>Ippa 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Nambar 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### O

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OK</th>
<th>Sari 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office</td>
<td>Aafis 8; A[u]valagam 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officer</td>
<td>Aafisar 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Often</td>
<td>Adikkaadji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil</td>
<td>Enne 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okra</td>
<td>Venqeqaa(y) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old</td>
<td>Pazeya 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One</td>
<td>Ongu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One (adj)</td>
<td>Ooru 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One and a half</td>
<td>Ongaare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>Vengaayam 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only</td>
<td>Maa[t]um 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ooty</td>
<td>U[ŋ]ṭṭi 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening</td>
<td>Tera (-kkir-, -nd-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opinion</td>
<td>Terappu/tirappu 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opposite side</td>
<td>Karuttu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td>Edirpakkaam 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary</td>
<td>Alladu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organise</td>
<td>Saadaaranamaam, saadaa 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Nadjatu (-r-, -n-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Matta 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Different)</td>
<td>Veere 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other than</td>
<td>Vit[l]aa(l) 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### P

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paddy</th>
<th>Nellu 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pain</td>
<td>Vali (-kk-, -cc-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(with dative subject)</td>
<td>Nongu 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmyra fruit kernel</td>
<td>Pnemaram 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmyra tree</td>
<td>Mannippu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pardon (noun)</td>
<td>Manni (-kkir-, -cc-) 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pardon (verb)</td>
<td>Pettavanga 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parents</td>
<td>Kilji 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrot</td>
<td>Pagudi 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Mukkiyamaa 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particularly</td>
<td>Paas panq[u] (-r-, -n-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>O[ŋ]tu (-r-, -n-) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path, pathway</td>
<td>Vaz 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patience</td>
<td>Poreme 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay (debt)</td>
<td>Ka[ŋ]tu (-r-, -n-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pen</td>
<td>Peenna 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People</td>
<td>Jananga(l) 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People</td>
<td>MakkaL 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permission</td>
<td>Anumadi 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrol</td>
<td>Petool 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pick up</td>
<td>Edq (-kkir-, -tt-) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickle</td>
<td>Urukaa(y) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picture</td>
<td>Paqam 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pity</td>
<td>Erakkam 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>Edqam 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place, Put</td>
<td>purity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vayyi (vakkir-, vacc-) 8</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plan (noun)</td>
<td>suttam 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plan (verb)</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plantain</td>
<td>poodu (-r-, -tt-) 3;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platform</td>
<td>vayyi (vakkir-, vacc-) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td>poru (-kkir,tt-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>playing cards</td>
<td>put up with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pack, deck)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plentiful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police officers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pondichery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possible (be)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praise (verb)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prepare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prescribe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prevent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>problem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>produce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profession</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>professor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pull</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pungency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puppy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quarrel</td>
<td>railway station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarter</td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>question</td>
<td>rainy season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quickly</td>
<td>rat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato</td>
<td>ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>practice</td>
<td>reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praise (verb)</td>
<td>redness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prepare</td>
<td>relative (fem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prescribe</td>
<td>relative (masc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prevent</td>
<td>relaxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prize</td>
<td>rent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>problem</td>
<td>return, give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>produce</td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profession</td>
<td>return, go back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>professor</td>
<td>rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection</td>
<td>rice (as a crop)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provisions</td>
<td>rice (uncooked)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pull</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pungency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puppy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice mixed in</td>
<td>tayirccooru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yoghurt</td>
<td>vellu (vikkir-, vitt-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>sari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right (side)</td>
<td>valadu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roll</td>
<td>uru[u (-r, urunq)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room</td>
<td>ruum, are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root vegetable</td>
<td>kezangu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rope</td>
<td>kayiru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruined (be)</td>
<td>ke[u]poo (-r, -n-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>ooqu (-r, -n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run (noun)</td>
<td>oo[l]jam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run around/</td>
<td>alc (-yr, -nj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after</td>
<td>oo[l]appendayam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>running race</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rupee</td>
<td>ruubaa(y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>sanikkezame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td>solu (solr-, saatte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scholar</td>
<td>ariñar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scold</td>
<td>ti[t]u (-r, -n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Skaata[la]ndu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scream (noun)</td>
<td>alaral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alaru (-r, -n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scream (verb)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alaru (-r, -n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sculpture</td>
<td>sirpam/cirpam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sea shore</td>
<td>ka[dl]kare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seat</td>
<td>edjam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>paaru (paakkir-, pat[t]u)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(paatt-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see (e.g. a</td>
<td>kaanu (-r, kaanq-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dream)</td>
<td>sir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seem</td>
<td>padju (-r, -[j]-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sister (elder)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sister (younger)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self</td>
<td>taan (plural:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>taanga(l))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>six hundred</td>
<td>aranuru 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sixteen</td>
<td>padinaaru 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sixty</td>
<td>aruvadu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>tuungu (-r-, -n-) 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>leesa 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slightly</td>
<td>vazukku (-r-, -n-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slip, be</td>
<td>meduvaa 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slippery</td>
<td>sinna/cinna 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slowly</td>
<td>poge 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small</td>
<td>poge pidi (-kkir-, -cc-) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoke</td>
<td>paambu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoke</td>
<td>pani 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>so much</td>
<td>avavu 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>so, like that</td>
<td>apti 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>so, therefore</td>
<td>adunaale 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>social</td>
<td>samuuga 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>society</td>
<td>samuugam 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soft</td>
<td>meduvaa 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>softly</td>
<td>konjam 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>some</td>
<td>yaaroo 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>someone</td>
<td>engeyoo 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>somewhat</td>
<td>magan 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>somewhere</td>
<td>paa[tyu 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son</td>
<td>kvale 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>song</td>
<td>oli: 4; sattam 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorrow</td>
<td>puljppu 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sound</td>
<td>peesu (-r-, -n-) 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sourness</td>
<td>viseesam 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>peecu 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special event</td>
<td>veegam 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speech</td>
<td>seleva[i (-kkir-, -cc-) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend (money)</td>
<td>maseala 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spice</td>
<td>Illange 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>meedhe 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stage</td>
<td>mathi 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stamp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sweet ini (-kk-, -cc-) 1 (be (in taste)) then appa 1
sweetness inippu 6 then (next) peragu 4
sympathy erakkam 7 (on that day) anţekki 1
system more 12 there ange 1

T

table meese 4 there therefore adunaale 5
tablet maattire 13 these (adj) iduga(1) 1
tailor tayyakkaararu; these (things) avanga(),
take edu (-kkir-, -tt-) 1 there (human) ivanga(1) 1
take part kalandukiâu thing saamaan 3
(-r-, -[t]-) 12 think yoosi (-kkir-, -cc-) 10
 talk peesu (-r-, -n-) 5 thirteen padimuunu 2
tall valattii 13 thirty muppadu 2
tamarind puli 3 this (adj) ida 1
Tamil Tamiz, 8 this (thing) idu 1
Tamil Nadu tamiznaadu 5 this much iv[av]u 1
tap kozaa(y) 5 those (adj) anda 1
taste rusi 15 thought yoosane 9
tasty rusiyaa(na) 15 thousand aayiram 2
taxi [aaksi]æksi 2 thread nuulu 7
taxi driver [aaksi]kkaaran 2 three muñu 2
tea jii 3 three hundred muanuru 2
 teach padippi (-kkir-, -cc-) 12 Thursday viyaazakkezame 6
teacher aasiriyar 9 ticket [ikke] 8
tear kizj (-r-, -nj-) 9 tie ka[tu (-r-, -n-) 8
television jii vi 8 tiger puli 6
temple kooyil 11 tiger cub puliku[tii] 14
ten pattu 2 time neeram 2
terrible bayangaramaana 7 time (marked ) samayam 15
than vidâ 12 something
thanks nanri 5 time (o’clock) mani 4
that adu 1 time tâjave; veêle 10
that (adj) anda 1 (occasion) kâ[ep]paa 5
that day anţekki 1 tired kâ[ep]pu 5
that many attane 1
that much av[av]u 7 Tiruvannamalai Tiruvanãaamale
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Malayalam</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Malayalam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>titbit (in a newspaper)</td>
<td>tuṇukku 14</td>
<td>undergo</td>
<td>paṇu (-r-, paṭ-) 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>talappu 12</td>
<td>understand</td>
<td>puriyum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>today</td>
<td>inṁekki 1</td>
<td>unfairness</td>
<td>aniyaayam 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toddy</td>
<td>kaḷḷu 14</td>
<td>un hurriedly</td>
<td>nidaanamaa 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>together</td>
<td>seendu 10</td>
<td>until</td>
<td>varekkum 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toil</td>
<td>ozeppu 5</td>
<td>untruth</td>
<td>poy/poyyi 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tolerate</td>
<td>poru (-kkir-, -tt-) 10</td>
<td>up to</td>
<td>varekkum 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomato</td>
<td>takkaaḷi 3</td>
<td>urgency, urgent</td>
<td>aaccariyam 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>naaḷekki 5</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>Amerikkaa 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tongue</td>
<td>naakkku 16</td>
<td>use</td>
<td>payanpaduttu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>pallu 8</td>
<td>(-r-, -n-) 12</td>
<td>vazakkamaanaa 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>town</td>
<td>uru 3</td>
<td>usual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train</td>
<td>tṛeyn: rayilu 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treat</td>
<td>konappaduttu (-r-, -n-) 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatment</td>
<td>maruttuvam 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tree</td>
<td>maram 2</td>
<td>vada</td>
<td>vađe 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truck</td>
<td>laari 13</td>
<td>(a savoury)</td>
<td>van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>try</td>
<td>paaru (paakkir-, paatt-) 2; muyarci paṇṇu (-r-, -n-) 11</td>
<td>vegetarian(ism)</td>
<td>saīvam 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>sevvakkezame 6</td>
<td>very, very</td>
<td>mikka 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn (e.g. at a corner)</td>
<td>tirumbu (-r-, -n-) 13</td>
<td>much</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV</td>
<td>jī vi 8</td>
<td>very; very</td>
<td>romba 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twelve</td>
<td>panireṇḍu 2</td>
<td>much</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty</td>
<td>iruvadu 2</td>
<td>village</td>
<td>kiraamam 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two hundred</td>
<td>eranuru 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s elder brother)</td>
<td>periyappaa 6</td>
<td>wait</td>
<td>kaattiru (-kk-, -nd-), kaa (-kkir-, -tt-), iru (-kk-, -nt-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td>cittappaa 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td>maamaa 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father’s younger brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (mother’s brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
wander (r-, nj-) 8
want vee - um
warm up ka(y) (r-, nd-) 14
wash ka Ω
water ta =i 5
way (manner) veda 10
way (path) vazi 4
we (exclusive) naanga Ω
we (inclusive) naama Ω
wedding kalyaa=am 10
Wednesday budanke Ω
week vaaram 2
weep a Ω
well nallaa 4
well (for water) ke Ω
wetness iiram 8
what enna 2
what day enŋeikki 4
what day koodume 3
cakkaram 11
day eppa 3
enŋeikki 4
day engie 3
end, edu Ω
edu 3
who yaaru 1
who eva(l)- 2
who evaru 2
who evan 2
who evanga(l)- 2
whole muzusum 9
whole een 4
wife manevi 10,
wife vii(tuukaari)
(informal) 2
saranjaalayam 15
will not maa[t]- 5
wine oyiin 10
withdraw velagu (r-, n-) 12
within u[le] 11
woman illaama(l)- 7
woman pen 10
wood maram 2
wood vaartte 16
work veele 5
world olagam 9
wound punju 16
write ezadu (r-, n-) 5
writing ezuttu 12
year varušam, aanju 6
yes aamaa 1
yesterday neetu 6
yet innam 5
yoghurt tayiru 6
you (plural niinga(l)-
and polite (onga(l)-) 1
you (singular) nii (on-) 1
young kunju 14
animal kutfi 15
animal muzakkaacci
saale 6
Index of grammatical terms

ability
adjective
  attributive
  comparison of predicate
adverb
  manner
  modifier of noun
  place
  of time
  ‘all’
case forms; see noun
clause structure
co-ordination
commands
comparison
completive verb forms
days of the week
distance from speaker
emphasis
English words
future action
habitual action
kinship terms
linking sounds
need
negative
noun
agreement with verb
case
ablative
accusative
dative
genitive
instrumental
locative
nominative
derived
participial noun; see ‘verb’
purposive
noun phrase
word order
numerals
obligation
passive
permission
polite forms
possession
possibility
postposition
pronomuns
agreement with verb
demonstrative
interrogative
non-subject stems
personal reflexive questions
  alternative questions
  question-word questions
  tag questions
  yes/no questions
  quotative suffix
reciprocals reduplication reported speech
  commands
  questions statements
reportive suffix requests
second-hand information sentence
  complex subject
dative nominative
subjectless subordinate clause
concessive conditional
purpose reason
relative

verb agreement with subject
causative compound
completive imperative
infinitive negative
personal endings perfective
progressive reflexive relative participle
form participial noun
tense future
past present
verbal noun
verbless sentences